

UNIVERSIDADE FEDERAL DE SÃO CARLOS  
CENTRO DE CIÊNCIAS BIOLÓGICAS E DA SAÚDE  
PROGRAMA DE PÓS-GRADUAÇÃO EM ECOLOGIA E RECURSOS NATURAIS

RAFAEL LACERDA MACEDO

**USING PLANKTONIC SPECIES AS MODEL ORGANISMS FOR  
UNDERSTANDING BIOLOGICAL INVASION DYNAMICS IN A CHANGING  
WORLD**

SÃO CARLOS – SP

2022

RAFAEL LACERDA MACEDO

**USING PLANKTONIC SPECIES AS MODEL ORGANISMS FOR  
UNDERSTANDING BIOLOGICAL INVASION DYNAMICS IN A CHANGING  
WORLD**

Tese apresentada ao Programa de Pós-graduação em Ecologia e Recursos Naturais, do Centro de Ciências Biológicas e da Saúde, da Universidade Federal de São Carlos, como um dos requisitos para a obtenção do título de Doutor em Ciências (Ciências Biológicas), área de concentração em Ecologia e Evolução.

Orientador: Prof<sup>a</sup>. Dr<sup>a</sup>. Odete Rocha

SÃO CARLOS – SP

2022



## UNIVERSIDADE FEDERAL DE SÃO CARLOS

Centro de Ciências Biológicas e da Saúde  
Programa de Pós-Graduação em Ecologia e Recursos Naturais

---

### Folha de Aprovação

---

Defesa de Tese de Doutorado do candidato Rafael Lacerda Macedo, realizada em 10/05/2022.

#### Comissão Julgadora:

Profa. Dra. Odete Rocha (UFSCar)

Prof. Dr. Gilmar Perbiche Neves (UFSCar)

Prof. Dr. José Galizia Tundisi (IIE)

Prof. Dr. Rubens Mendes Lopes (USP)

Profa. Dra. Mariângela Menezes (MN-UFRJ)

O Relatório de Defesa assinado pelos membros da Comissão Julgadora encontra-se arquivado junto ao Programa de Pós-Graduação em Ecologia e Recursos Naturais.

*In dedication to my nuclear family, Sueli M. Lacerda, Jaime da S. Macedo and Jéssica L. M.*

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work had the fundamental financial support from the “Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível Superior (CAPES)”.

The results presented here are a consequence of an intense and productive scientific collaboration that I had the opportunity to develop with several great scientists at both, national and international levels.

In that regard I am profoundly grateful to my mentor and scientific inspiration in the field of Limnology and Plankton Ecology, Odete Rocha. A lot of this work, and of what I have learned throughout this period overlapped with adverse period of the covid pandemic, would not have happened without her support and fearlessness to pursue novel ideas and approaches.

I am deeply grateful to my great friend Dr. Ana Clara Sampaio Franco, with whom I had many essential scientific discussions concerning invasion biology.

I would like to thank Dr. Stefano Mammola for his helpful and detailed insights in this work.

I am profoundly thankful to my friends Dr. Tim Collart, Msc Phillip Russo, Bsc Gabriel Klippel and Mariana Novello, for all the trajectory we shared within Ecology and the Invasion Biology.

I also thank very much Dr. Erik Jeppesen for all the prodigious support and revision.

I would like also to thank Dr. Betina Kozlowsky-Suzuki and Christina Wyss Castelo Branco for all scientific exchange and friendship.

Last but not least, I also thank all the help of my nuclear family Sueli Lacerda, Jaime Macedo and Jéssica for the emotional support. Also, my forever beloved dog Darwin who passed during the writing process of this thesis.

## SUMMARY

### ABSTRACT

1. INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.1. BIODIVERSITY CRISIS: BIOINVASIONS AND OTHER ANTROPOGENIC PRESSURES .....	1
1.2. SPECIES DISTRIBUTION MODELS AND PLANKTON INVASIONS.....	3
REFERENCES.....	6
2. GOALS .....	9
3. ARTICLE 1 – The drifting dinoflagellate <i>Ceratium furcoides</i> (Levander) Langhans 1925: fundamental niche shift during global invasion .....	10
4. ARTICLE 2 – Climate and landscape changes enhance the global spread of a bloom-forming dinoflagellate related to fish kills and water quality deterioration .....	31
5. ARTICLE 3 – Climate change and niche unfilling tend to favor range expansion of <i>Moina macrocopa</i> Straus 1820, a potentially invasive cladoceran in temporary waters.....	60
6. ARTICLE 4 – Combining niche analysis and potential distribution to guide conservation actions regarding <i>Cercopagis pengoi</i> (Cladocera), a highly invasive pelagic predator.....	86
7. ARTICLE 5 – The global social-economic dimension of biological invasions by plankton: grossly underestimated costs but a rising concern for water quality benefits? .....	112
8. FINAL CONSIDERATIONS.....	146

## ABSTRACT

The ability of species to become invasive (ie, species invasiveness) can be investigated through multiple approaches based on ecological and evolutionary characteristics associated with the ability of species to overcome a series of barriers and filters until proper invasion. Until now, formal attempts aiming to define plankton invasions based on niche and whether invasive plankton species reliably respond to environmental parameters are overlooked. Therefore, in this study we analyzed the correlation between the occurrence of invasive and potentially invasive species in plankton and environmental variables, including future climatic alterations, and habitat features. We applied species distribution models for the species and reconstructed the niche spaces occupied using different approaches and algorithms considering their invasion history and invasion processes. We tested the hypothesis of niche conservatism and predicted suitable areas for future invasions of non-native species: *Ceratium furcoides* (dinoflagellate), *Moina macrocopa* and *Cercopagis pengoi* (cladocerans). In addition, we described and modeled the global social-economic costs of planktonic invasive species using the most comprehensible database – the *INVACOST*. Notably, all models reliably supported our hypotheses allowing three main conclusions: (i) Niche shift was detected for one species *C. furcoides*, while niche unfilling was found for the *M. macrocopa* and *C. pengoi*, requiring further investigations on that species regarding evolutionary aspects favoring their expansion; (ii) Future environmental climate allow processes of expansion and colonization in highly disturbed environments such as hydroelectrical reservoirs and temporary ponds. (iii) Impact assessments needs improvement as both taxonomic and geographic gaps exist for the social economic costs of plankton invasions globally. Based on our findings, we strongly believe that these perspectives can contribute to increasing knowledge of the mechanisms that drive plankton invasions, to point the direction for which species and environments need more attention, and to rise novel hypotheses on the invasion processes of fast-evolving planktonic organisms.

**Keywords:** Non-native cladocerans, invasive dinoflagellate, plankton invasiveness, niche dynamics, economic costs

## RESUMO

A capacidade das espécies de se tornarem invasoras (ou seja, invasividade) pode ser investigada através de múltiplas abordagens baseadas em características ecológicas e evolutivas associadas à capacidade das espécies de superar uma série de barreiras e filtros até a concreta invasão. Até agora, tentativas formais de se investigar invasões do plâncton com base no nicho e se espécies invasoras respondem às variáveis ambientais, têm sido negligenciadas. Analisamos a correlação entre a ocorrência de espécies invasoras e potencialmente invasoras no plâncton e as variáveis ambientais, incluindo futuras alterações climáticas, e características do habitat. Aplicamos modelos de distribuição para espécies e reconstruímos espaços de nicho ocupados usando diferentes abordagens e algoritmos, considerando o histórico e o processo de invasão de cada espécie. Testamos a hipótese de conservação de nicho no espaço e construímos mapas de predição de áreas favoráveis para invasões futuras das espécies: *Ceratium furcoides* (dinoflagelados), *Moina macrocopa* e *Cercopagis pengoi* (cladóceros). Além disso, descrevemos e modelamos custos socioeconômicos globais de espécies invasoras planctônicas usando o INVACOST – o mais completo banco de dados acerca do tema. Notavelmente, todos modelos deram suporte de forma confiável nossas às conclusões principais: (i) Expansão de nicho foi detectada para uma espécie *C. furcoides*, enquanto o não preenchimento do nicho nas áreas invadidas (unfilling) foi detectado para *M. macrocopa* e *C. pengoi*, necessitando-se maiores investigações sobre essa espécie quanto aos aspectos evolutivos; (ii) O cenários climáticos futuros permitirão processos de expansão e colonização em ambientes altamente suscetíveis a distúrbios como reservatórios e corpos d'água temporários; (iii) As avaliações de impacto necessitam melhorias, pois existem lacunas taxonômicas e geográficas para os custos socioeconômicos das invasões do plâncton em todo o mundo. Com base em nossas descobertas, acreditamos que estas perspectivas podem contribuir para para aumentar o conhecimento dos mecanismos que impulsionam as invasões de plâncton, apontar a direção para quais espécies e ambientes precisam de mais atenção e levantar novas hipóteses sobre processos de invasão de organismos planctônicos de rápida evolução.

**Palavras-chave:** Cladóceros não-nativos, Dinoflagelado invasor, invasividade do plâncton, dinâmica de nicho, custos econômicos.



## 1. INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 Biodiversity crisis: bioinvasions and other antropogenic pressures

Introduced species are those that, through human action (intentional or not) are transported to systems where they would not originally occur (RICCIARDI et al., 2013). Most introduced species do not establish themselves, while others, due to a series of intrinsic factors (invasive potential), and also by factors of the environment where they were introduced (invasiveness), establish viable and self-sustainable populations. These so-called established species can begin to disperse (without human intervention) to adjacent systems, and cause deleterious effects, which is when the classification of invasive species is incorporated (QUIST et al., 2005; RICCIARDI et al., 2013). Over the past two millennia, hundreds of species have been deliberately translocated from their natural environments by human action, especially for food and recreational purposes (GOLZAN 2008; ESSL et al. 2019). Currently, due to the impacts caused by the action of invasive species, they are considered the second greatest threat to global biodiversity along with climate change, habitat loss and pollution (CUCHEROUSSET & OLDEN, 2011; TILMAN et al., 2017). In this sense, understanding the factors that regulate the distribution and abundance of invasive species is extremely important, considering the high ecological and economic costs of the impacts caused by them (DIAGNE et al., 2020). Among these factors, the characteristics of the invaded environment act as filters during the process of establishment of introduced species through physical and chemical conditions of the system, as well as interactions with the native community, which can limit the occurrence of the species in the new environment (QUIST et al., 2005; RAHEL et al., 2007). However, the increasing anthropic impact, almost omnipresent in ecosystems, can act as a facilitator of the introduction and establishment of new species, by altering environmental filters, destabilizing native communities or increasing the pressure of propagules of these invaders (ESSL et al., 2020). In addition, the effects associated with climate change, caused by the increase in temperature, produce catastrophic responses, as they leave ecosystems more vulnerable to the establishment of introduced species by weakening the resistance of native species, with losses of ecosystem services (MAINKA et al. al 2010; GALLARDO et al 2013).

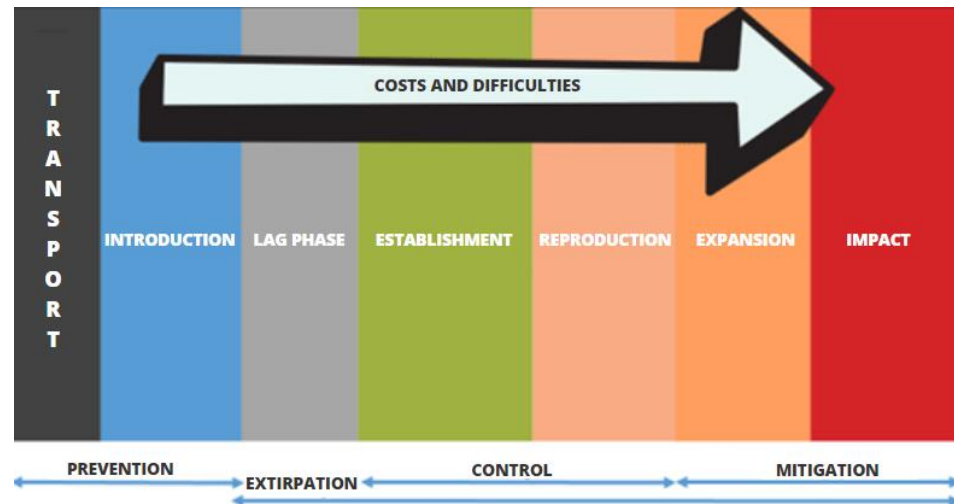


Figure1. Phases and filters of the invasion process. Fonte: Rafael L. Macêdo.

Over the last decades, climate change of anthropogenic origin has been driven by increasing and constant levels of greenhouse gas emissions (eg CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>O) combined with the degradation of natural environments which generate an accelerated increase in temperature, leading to several ecological and economic losses (BELLARD et al., 2012). In inland water environments, climate change is expected to promote an increase in water temperature, an increase in the intensity and frequency of rainfall and hydrological changes (RAHEL et al. 2007). Furthermore, although often considered separately, the impacts of climate change and the introduction of invasive species occur simultaneously and can lead to even greater impacts on native communities and ecosystems (WALTHER et al., 2009).

Recent changes in climatic conditions are already altering the composition, dynamics and distribution of native species, as well as ecosystem functioning. This same scenario also operates at all stages of the invasion process and can not only facilitate the transport of propagules (by increasing the frequency of extreme events), but also lead to an increase in the chances of the establishment of invasive species, as well as an expansion of its distribution to regions where there were no conditions for its survival before. These effects can also be perceived at the ecosystem level, which can become more permeable to invasion or more resilient.

## 1.2 Species distribution models and plankton invasions

The use of species distribution models (SDM) is increasingly popular in the study of biological invasions, e. g. to assess the impact of climate change on invasive species, to prioritize conservation measures, or to study invasive evolutionary biology (PETERSON et al., 2003; 2011). SDM correlates known occurrences of species with environmental variables and predicts the potential distribution of a species in other geographies over space and time. Today, SDMs are widely used to produce invasion risk maps, outlining likely risk areas based on the climatic suitability for a species. These maps can guide early detection and actions towards rapid response. However, applications of SDM in the management of planktonic invasive species are largely overlooked (but see MEICHTRY-DE-ZABURLÍN et al., 2016; SOUSA et al., 2016; JATURAPRUEK et al., 2021).

The use of predictive techniques to evaluate areas prone to the introduction of non-native species has become increasingly important to support immediate action upon detection, and anticipate the potential consequences of species arrival (RICCIARDI et al., 2020). Species distribution models (SDM) are an example of one of the most employed techniques to this end; using the combination of environmental variables and occurrence records aligned to various algorithms, they are able to predict suitable spots within the geographical space in which one species might occur. Ecological niche modeling (ENM) on the other hand, uses the same data of the latter method, but instead of a geographical space prediction, it provides an estimate of the species niche in environmental space. Both methods are based on Hutchinson's duality of niche and biotope, and are especially useful for understanding not only the distribution of non-native species, but also allow us to evaluate environmental niche requirements and potential shifts in species niche between its native and non-native area (GUISAN et al., 2014).

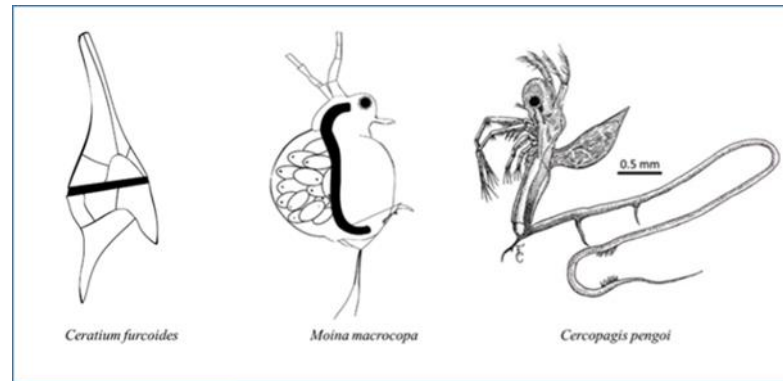
Non-native planktonic taxa are a great concern when it comes to biological invasions due to their silent characteristic (i.e. they can successfully thrive outside of their native regions without being detected) that poses a major threat to conservation of aquatic ecosystems (SPEAR et al., 2021). Most of non-native planktonic species are harmful for the ecosystem and can cause serious damage not only to native biodiversity, but also to economic activities and human welfare (WALSH et al., 2016; AMORIM & MOURA 2020). Additionally, invasive phytoplanktonic species are potentially toxic

and frequently form dense blooms, which impairs water resources and consequently human health (MENEZES et al., 2018; AMORIM & MOURA 2020).

*Ceratium* is a genus of marine and freshwater dinoflagellates that recently have been introduced into various ecosystems and can lead to serious ecological and economic damages. *Ceratium furcoides* is native to temperate and glacial lakes in Europe, and considered invasive in many countries in different regions such as Brazil, Argentina, Australia, China, and the United States (MEICHTRY-DE-ZABURLÍN et al., 2016; SILVA et al., 2018). The presence of this species in non-native areas have already been associated with massive proliferations (i.e., Blooms) that consequently can impair water quality, cause massive fish kills, and trophic disruption (PACHECO et al., 2021). Once in novel ecosystems, this species presents several traits that allow them to thrive and be a highly competitive taxon, such as their cyst forming ability that allows it to resist unfavorable conditions and increase recruitment from sediment, potential mixotrophy, vertical migration, presence of a large apical horn which may prevent herbivory and damage predators, and the capacity to store phosphorus in cysts and cells (CAVALCANTE et al 2013).

The Cladocerans *Cercopagis pengoi* and *Moina macrocopa* are respectively invasive and potentially invasive species in inland and brackish waters. *Moina macrocopa* Straus, 1820 has been reported as native in Europe, Africa, the Middle East, and Asia, mainly in shallow temporary lakes. *M. macrocopa* is claimed to have been introduced in the American continent only more recently (PAGGI, 1997). *M. macrocopa* is a potentially invasive species under ongoing expansion, facilitated by e-commerce propagation and widespread use as food supply for aquaculture and bioassays. On the other hand, the invasive *C. pengoi* have established and spread causing environmental and economic losses, (KATAJISTO et al., 2013; KRYLOV et al., 1999; NAUMENKO et al., 2019). This high invasiveness and severe impacts among other features made *C. pengoi* one of the Worst World Invasive Species (LUQUE et al., 2014).

Here, we analyse the potential distribution in geographical space and the niche dynamics of the aforementioned invasive species using SDM approaches. As each species has different invasion histories and invasion ecology we presented specific aims and hypotheses separately in the manuscripts dealing with each one of them (but see general goals in page 9).



**Figure 2.** Model Organisms utilized in this study to investigate hypotheses related to bioinvasion. Fonte: Rafael L. Macêdo.

## References

- Amorim, C.A. and Moura, A. do N. 2020. Ecological impacts of freshwater algal blooms on water quality, plankton biodiversity, structure, and ecosystem functioning, *Science of the Total Environment*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.143605>
- Bellard, C., Bertelsmeier, C., Leadley, P., Thuiller, W., & Courchamp, F. 2012. Impacts of climate change on the future of biodiversity. *Ecology Letters* 15, 365–377
- Cavalcante, K.P., Cardoso, L.S., Sussella, R. and Becker, V. 2016. Towards a comprehension of *Ceratium* (Dinophyceae) invasion in Brazilian freshwaters: autecology of *C. furcoides* in subtropical reservoirs. *Hydrobiologia*. 771: 265–280. doi: [10.1007/s10750-015-2638-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-015-2638-x)
- Cucherousset, J. and Olden, J.D. 2011. Ecological impacts of non-native freshwater fishes. *Fisheries*, **36**, 215– 230.
- Diagne, C., Leroy, B., Gozlan, R.E., Vaissière, A-C., Assailly, C., Nuninger, L., Roiz, D., Jourdain, F., Jarić, I., Courchamp, F. 2020a. InvaCost, a public database of the economic costs of biological invasions worldwide. *Scientific Data* 7: e277. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41597-020-00586-z>
- Essl, F., Dullinger, S., Genovesi, P., Hulme, P. E., Jeschke, J. M., et al. 2019. A conceptual framework for range-expanding species that track human-induced environmental change. *BioScience*. 69, 908–919. doi: [10.1093/biosci/biz101](https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biz101)
- Essl, F., Lenzner, B., Bacher, S., et al. 2020. Drivers of future alien species impacts: an expert-based assessment. *Global Change Biology*. 26:4880–4893. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.15199>
- Gozlan, R. E. 2008. *Introduction of non-native freshwater fish: is it all bad?* *Fish and Fisheries*, 9(1), 106–115. doi:[10.1111/j.1467-2979.2007.00267.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-2979.2007.00267.x)
- Guisan, A., Petitpierre, B., Broennimann, O. et al, 2014. Unifying niche shift studies: insights from biological invasions. *Trends Ecol Evol* 29:260–269
- Jaturapruerk, R., Fontaneto, D., Mammola, S. et al. Potential niche displacement in species of aquatic bdelloid rotifers between temperate and tropical areas. *Hydrobiologia* **848**, 4903–4918 (2021). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-021-04681-z>
- Katajisto, T., Karjala, L., and Lehtiniemi, M., 2013. Fifteen years after invasion: egg bank of the predatory cladoceran *Cercopagis pengoi* in the Baltic Sea. *Mar.Ecol. Prog. Ser.*482, 81–92. doi: [10.3354/meps10266](https://doi.org/10.3354/meps10266)

- Krylov, P.I., Bychenkov, D.E., Panov, V.E., Rodionova, N.V., Telesh, I.V., 1999. Distribution and seasonal dynamics of the Ponto-Caspian invader *Cercopagis pengoi* (Crustacea, Cladocera) in the Neva Estuary (Gulf of Finland). *Hydrobiologia*. 393: 227–232
- Luque, G.M., Bellard, C., Bertelsmeier, C., Bonnaud, E., Genovesi, P., Simberloff, D., Courchamp, F. 2014. The 100th of the world's worst invasive alien species. *Biological Invasions*. 16, 961-985.
- Meichtry-de-Zaburlín, N., R. E. Vogler, M. J. Molina and V. M. Llano, 2016. Potential distribution of the invasive freshwater dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans (Dinophyta) in South America. *Journal of Phycology*. 52: 200–208. doi: [10.1111/jpy.12382](https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.12382)
- Menezes, M., Branco, S., Miotto, M. C., & Alves-de-Souza, C. 2018. The Genus *Alexandrium* (Dinophyceae, Dinophyta) in Brazilian Coastal Waters. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, 5. doi:10.3389/fmars.2018.00421
- Naumenko, E.N., Telesh, I.V., 2019. Impact of the Invasive Species *Cercopagis pengoi* (Ostroumov, 1891) on the Structural and Functional Organization of Zooplankton in the Vistula Lagoon of the Baltic Sea. *Russ J Biol Invasions* 10, 246–257. <https://doi.org/10.1134/S2075111719030081>
- Pacheco, J.P., Frizzera, C.I., Goyenola, G. et al. 2021. Invasion of *Ceratium furcoides* in subtropical lakes in Uruguay: Environmental drivers and fish kill record during its bloom. *Biological Invasions*. 10.1007/s10530-021-02600-w
- Paggi, J.C., 1997. *Moina macrocopa* (Strauss, 1820) (Branchiopoda, Anomopoda) in South America: Another case of species introduction? *Crustaceana*, 70(8): 886-893.
- Peterson, A.T., 2003. Predicting the geography of species' invasions via ecological niche modeling. *Quarterly Review of Biology* 78:419–33. doi: [10.1086/378926](https://doi.org/10.1086/378926)
- Peterson, A.T., J. Soberón, R.G. Pearson, R.P. Anderson, E. Martínez-Meyer, M. Nakamura and M.B. Araújo, 2011. *Ecological niches and geographic distributions*. Princeton University Press, Princeton.
- Quist, M.C., Rahel, F.J., and Hubert, W.A. 2005. Hierarchical faunal filters: an approach to assessing effects of habitat and non-native species on native fishes. *Ecol. Freshw. Fish*. 14(1): 24–39. doi:10.1111/j.1600-0633.2004.00073.x.
- Rahel, F. J., 2007. Biogeographic barriers, connectivity and homogenization of freshwater faunas: It's a small world after all. *Freshwater Biology* 52: 696–710. doi: [10.1111/j.1365-2427.2006.01708.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2427.2006.01708.x)

- Ricciardi, A., Hoopes, M.F., Marchetti, M.P., Lockwood, J.L. 2013. Progress toward understanding the ecological impacts of nonnative species. *Ecol Monogr.* 83:263–282
- Ricciardi, A., Iacarella, J.C., Aldridge, D.C., Blackburn, T.M., Carlton, J.T., Catford, J. A., Dick, J.T.A., Hulme, P.E., Jeschke, J.M., Liebhold, A.M., Lockwood, J.L., MacIsaac, H.J., Meyerson, L.A., Pyšek, P., Richardson, D.M., Ruiz, G.M., Simberloff, D., Vilà, M., and Wardle, D.A. 2021. Four priority areas to advance invasion science in the face of rapid environmental change. *Environmental Reviews.* 29(2): 119-141. <https://doi.org/10.1139/er-2020-0088>
- Silva, W.J., I. de S. Nogueira, E.M. de Melo-Magalhães, S.H.M. Benício, S.M. Pessoa and M. Menezes, 2018. Expansion of invasive *Ceratium furcoides* (Dinophyta) toward north-central Brazil: New records in tropical environments. *Acta Limnologica Brasiliensia.* 30: e210. doi: 10.1590/s2179-975x5917
- Sousa, D.R.F., Palaoro, A.V., Elmoor-Loureiro, L.M.A. and Kotov, A.A. 2016. Predicting the Invasive Potential of the Cladoceran *Daphnia lumholtzi* Sars, 1885 (Crustacea: Cladocera: Daphniidae) in the Neotropics: Are Generalists Threatened and Relicts Protected by Their Life-History Traits? *Journal of limnology*, 76, 272-280. doi: 10.4081/jlimnol.2016.1571
- Spear, M.J., Walsh, J. R., Ricciardi, A. & Vander Zanden, J.M. 2021. The Invasion Ecology of Sleeper Populations: Prevalence, Persistence, and Abrupt Shifts, *BioScience*, Volume 71, Issue 4, Pages 357–369, <https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biaa168>
- Tilman, D., Clark, M., Williams, D.R., Kimmel, K., Polasky, S., and Packer, C. 2017. Future threats to biodiversity and pathways to their prevention. *Nature*, 546(7656), 73–81. doi:10.1038/nature22900
- Walsh, J.R., R.C. Lathrop and M.J. Vander Zanden, 2016. Invasive invertebrate predator, *Bythotrephes longimanus*, reverses trophic cascade in a north-temperate lake. *Limnology and Oceanography.* 62: 2498–2509. doi: 10.1002/lno.10582
- Walther, G.-R., Roques, A., Hulme, P. E., Sykes, M. T., Pyšek, P., et al. 2009. Alien species in a warmer world: risks and opportunities. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 24(12), 686–693. doi:10.1016/j.tree.2009.06.008



1

2 **2 GOALS**

3

4 ❖ Identify and quantify the invasion mechanisms of planktonic species (potential and/or  
5 established and emerging invaders) by modeling species distribution and niche dynamics.

6 ❖ Identify and relate synergistic factors that enhance invasion success e.g. climate change,  
7 changes in basins and landscapes.

8 ❖ Describe and compare global socio-economic impacts of planktonic invasive species.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

### 26 3. RESULTS

27

#### 28 ARTICLE ONE

29 *PUBLISHED IN HYDROBIOLOGIA* DOI: 10.1007/s10750-020-04495-5

30

#### 31 **The drifting dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans 1925: fundamental** 32 **niche shift during global invasion**

33

34 Rafael Lacerda Macêdo, Philip Russo, Raphael F Corrêa, Odete Rocha, Luciano Neves dos  
35 Santos, Christina W. C. Branco

#### 36 **Abstract**

37 *Ceratium furcoides* is a freshwater dinoflagellate originally from cold waters of northern  
38 Europe that has been expanding its distribution into new areas worldwide. Species distribution  
39 modeling (SDM) based on maximum entropy algorithm (MaxEnt) showed that *C. furcoides* has  
40 a much wider potential range than its current distribution and isothermality as the key  
41 environmental variable determining its spatial pattern. The model successfully predicts areas of  
42 introduction and the climate matching approach has identified mainly tropical and some  
43 subtropical regions as most vulnerable areas at risk of introduction and establishment of *C.*  
44 *furcoides*. Furthermore, the observed shift of the climatic niche occurred between native and  
45 non-native ranges, providing for the first time, a robust evidence that a dinoflagellate can  
46 occupy climatically distinct niche space following its introduction into new areas. This is  
47 probably mirroring the lack of adequate management to deal with various impacts on drainage  
48 basins, such as ongoing accelerated cultural eutrophication coupled with river impoundments  
49 and water diversion. Thus, this framework provides helpful insights on how to optimize our  
50 ability to anticipate invasions and to avoid ecosystem services losses, as well as future studies  
51 prospects on adaptive mechanisms of this pervasive invader.

52 **Keywords:** Aquatic invasion, Dinoflagellate, Invasiveness, Niche shift, Risk assessment

53

#### 54 **Introduction**

55 Invasive species often progress after the sequential phases of introduction,  
56 establishment, and dispersal to novel ranges distribution. The potential distribution issue has  
57 become of growing interest in international scientific community as invasive species have been  
58 widely acknowledged as threats to social-economic activities and ecosystem services  
59 (Lambdon et al., 2008; McGeoch et al., 2010; McDowell & Byers, 2019). The relevance of  
60 studying invasive species has increased considerably, especially in Applied Ecology and  
61 Conservation fields, in face of high adaptive ability of invaders and magnitude of impacts posed  
62 to biodiversity across several multiple purposes ecosystems (D'Antonio & Meyerson, 2002;  
63 Arim et al., 2006; Linders et al., 2019). Aquatic invasive species (AIS) are particularly  
64 pervasive and may cause food web disruption, water quality deterioration and local species  
65 extinctions (Simberloff, 1996; Strayer et al., 1999; Walsh et al., 2016). AIS often have high  
66 environmental tolerance and experience broad spatial and temporal demographic fluctuations,  
67 which generally contribute to increased success rates of establishment and spread over extended  
68 areas (Rahel, 2007). As a consequence, AIS often lead to high levels of hazards and long-term  
69 impacts on biodiversity and water quality (Strayer & Dudgeon, 2010; Vandekerkhove et al.,  
70 2013; Walsh et al., 2016).

71 Biogeography of invasive microorganisms is a neglected research field mainly due to  
72 difficulties in sampling, inefficient detection strategies and outstanding problems in their  
73 taxonomy (Cavalcante et al., 2013; Meichtry-de-Zaburlín et al., 2014; Moreira et al., 2015;  
74 Padisák et al., 2016; Crossetti et al., 2018). These, above mentioned issues can be particularly  
75 applied for single-celled protists, as the *Ceratium* species. Many dinoflagellates perform  
76 vertical migration and have cyst-forming abilities (Pollinger, 1988), which can hinder their  
77 detection by subsurface sampling strategies traditionally used for phytoplankton groups  
78 (Pappas & Stoermer, 1996; MatsumuraTundisi et al., 2010; Jati et al., 2014). These strategies  
79 may also facilitate multiple introduction events through many types of vectors. Accordingly,  
80 the non-resolved geographical distribution status of *Ceratium* species, in both native and  
81 invaded areas, make difficult the understanding of relevant autecological and geographical  
82 patterns found for this group, challenging conservation plans and policies.

83 Considered as one of the most invasive species of its genus, *Ceratium furcoides*  
84 (Levander) Langhans 1925 was first described as *C. hirundinella* var. *furcoides* Levander, from  
85 Finland phytoplankton samples. After Langhans' (1925) revision and classification as separate  
86 species, *C. furcoides* has been largely recorded into America, Asia, Oceania and Africa (Cassie  
87 1978; El-Ofity et al., 2003; Haochen et al., 2020). Recent studies have shown the high

88 invasiveness of *Ceratium* across freshwater bodies within South American river basins  
89 (Meichtry-deZaburli'n et al., 2016; Silva et al., 2018) and southwards, since its first appearance  
90 in Colombia (Ramírez et al., 2005; Cavalcante et al., 2016; Meichtry-deZaburli'n et al., 2016;  
91 Accattatis et al., 2020) what has been even facilitated by water flows and basins  
92 interconnectivity (Moreno-Ostos et al., 2008; Nishimura et al., 2015; Macêdo et al., 2021). *C.*  
93 *furcoides* is apparently very adaptable to thrive in different types of habitats, such as rivers,  
94 temporary ponds, and altitude lakes (Jati et al., 2014; Moreira et al., 2015; Morales, 2016).  
95 Besides that, *C. furcoides* populations are commonly found in lentic tropical freshwaters,  
96 especially reservoirs (e.g., Santos-Wisniewski et al., 2007; Matsumura-Tundisi et al., 2010;  
97 Meichtry-deZaburli'n et al., 2014; Morales, 2016; Roriz et al., 2019; Macêdo et al., 2021),  
98 where impacts on water quality and on native species were already perceived (Santos-  
99 Wisniewski et al., 2007; Almeida et al., 2016; Cavalcante et al., 2016; Morales 2016).

100 *Ceratium furcoides* is a S-strategist commonly dominant species both in terms of  
101 abundance and biomass in many tropical invaded systems. Its flagellated cells are also  
102 potentially mixotrophic and therefore highly competitive when challenged by resource  
103 variability (Reynolds, 2006). Thus, *C. furcoides* can produce many adverse effects on native  
104 resident biota and on natural or artificial aquatic habitats. Further, it produces light-brown water  
105 blooms that affect zooplankton filtration, especially of Cladocera species, since its large cell  
106 dimensions above which is considered edible by these crustaceans and the mechanical prey  
107 avoidance due to the presence of horns, which makes them inedible algae similarly to the case  
108 of colonial and filamentous Cyanobacteria. Moreover, episodes of fish mortality by gill  
109 clogging, as well as oxygen depletion were attributed to this species large dimensions and high  
110 respiration rates during blooms (Nicholls et al., 1980; Santos-Wisniewski et al., 2007; Morales  
111 2016). *C. furcoides* presence and dominance in aquatic systems is thereby of critical concern  
112 since water quality impairment and high cost water treatment are predictable (Pollinger, 1988,  
113 Van Ginkel et al., 2001; Santos-Wisniewski et al., 2007; Matsumura-Tundisi et al., 2010).  
114 Besides the fast expansion of *C. furcoides* worldwide, research investigating its climatic  
115 requirements and tolerance levels is necessary to assess its potential spread on freshwaters.  
116 Moreover, the distribution patterns, pathways and vectors of *C. furcoides* invasion remains  
117 mostly unknown.

118 Notwithstanding, species fundamental niche determined by its fitness range of  
119 tolerance to environmental factors where biotic interactions are absent (Hutchinson, 1957)  
120 could draw out some sort of potential areas of distribution for the invasive species (Guisan et

121 al., 2014). Studies on invasive species distribution are also required for using both, the native  
122 and the invaded range, in order to avoid underestimated predictions (Mainali et al., 2015) since  
123 the prediction based on the invaded range would be the portions of the fundamental niche, non-  
124 restricted by biotic interactions, but limited to dispersal ability (Peterson 2003; Peterson et al.,  
125 2011). In other words, since fundamental niche can be correlated to geographic distribution,  
126 models based on native range solely may underestimate the species fundamental niche due the  
127 existence of environmentally suitable but unreachable areas. Moreover, to detect niche shifts,  
128 disentangle these changes as likely caused by native niche unfilling or by expansion into novel  
129 environments has been considered important for understanding the driving processes of  
130 biological invasions (Guisan et al., 2014), as well as for anticipating applied conservation  
131 policies (González-Moreno et al., 2017; López et al., 2017). Notwithstanding, only one  
132 modeling approach, restricted to South America and calibrated only with non-native  
133 distribution data, has so far been developed aiming to understand the current stages of invasion  
134 of *C. furcoides* (Meichtry-de-Zaburli'n et al., 2016). The major objectives of our study were:  
135 (i) to generate a probability map in order to identify the regions around the globe most  
136 susceptible for the spread of one of the world's most pervasive invasive plankton species: the  
137 dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides*, (ii) to identify which environmental variables could be the  
138 major drivers for its potential worldwide distribution and (iii) to test whether niche  
139 conservatism or niche shift has driven the invasive expansion of *C. furcoides*. In this sense, the  
140 hypothesis of our study is that *C. furcoides* has substantially changed its climatic niches during  
141 the process of global invasion following significant adaptative changes that have been  
142 facilitating its establishment in tropical areas of the world. The major findings of our study in  
143 relation to the global invasion risk areas for this species were also discussed, helping mitigation  
144 policies toward monitoring programs.

## 145 **Methods**

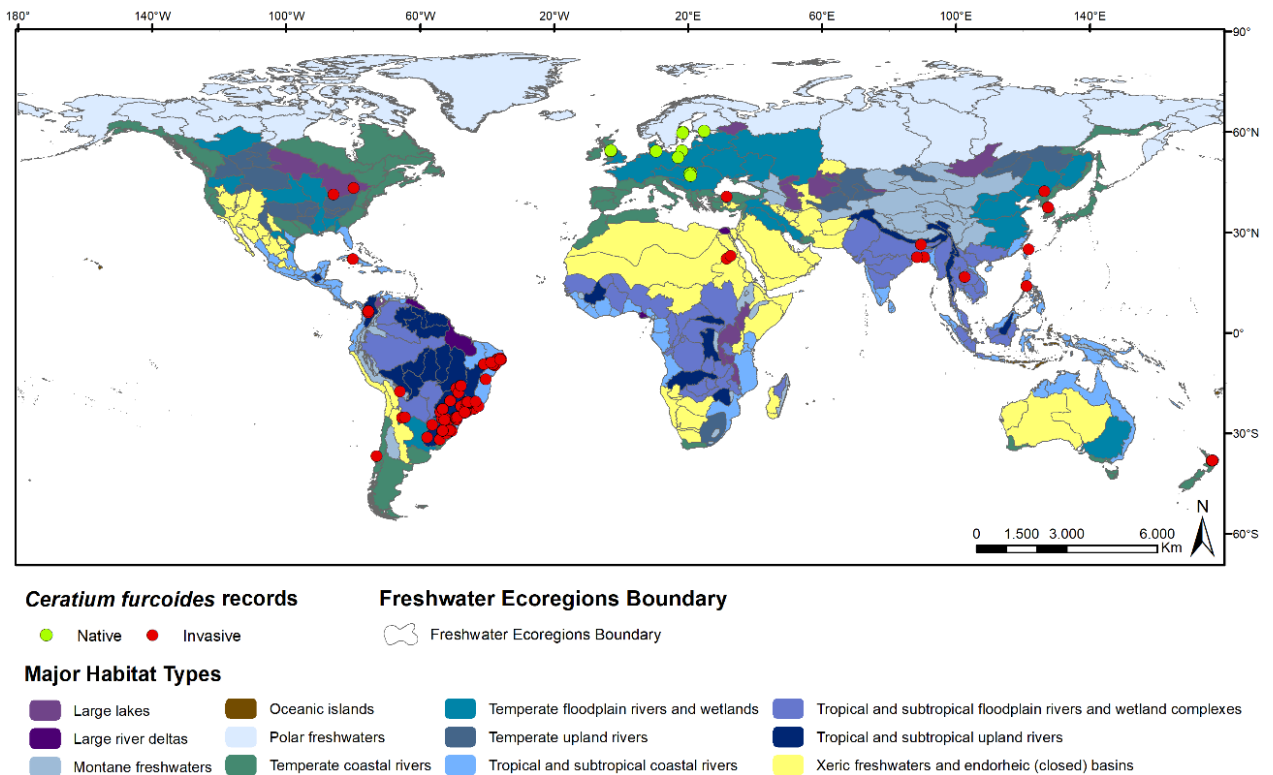
### 146 Geographic distribution overview

147 Firstly, important taxonomic considerations should be referred on *C. furcoides*  
148 (Levander) Langhans (Langhans 1925). Since before 1981, all *Ceratium* cells were identified  
149 as *C. hirundinella* (O.F. Miill.) Bergh. (Calado & Larsen, 1997) any data considered  
150 taxonomically unreliable or imprecise were excluded from our analysis. As *C. furcoides* was  
151 described originally from the temperate region (i.e., European lakes, sensu Levander, 1894;

152 Langhans, 1925), it is considered as introduced into Americas, Africa and Asia continents  
 153 (Meichtry-de-Zaburlin et al., 2016).

154 Occurrence data

155 Occurrence data from native and invasive populations of *C. furcoides* were compiled  
 156 from scientific literature with precise georeferenced coordinates of all the sites where the  
 157 species was recorded, except for polar regions. Geographic location of the sites where *C.*  
 158 *furcoides* was recorded was checked using Google Earth platform. The 162 occurrence records  
 159 were split between native or invasive (Jiménez-Valverde et al., 2011) and plotted in a  
 160 distribution map separated by the Major Habitat Types of Freshwater Ecoregions of the World  
 161 (Fig. 1) (Abell et al., 2008).



162

163 **Figure 1.** Global distribution of *Ceratium furcoides*. Green and red circles indicate the native  
 164 and non-native distribution of this species, respectively

165

166 Environmental data

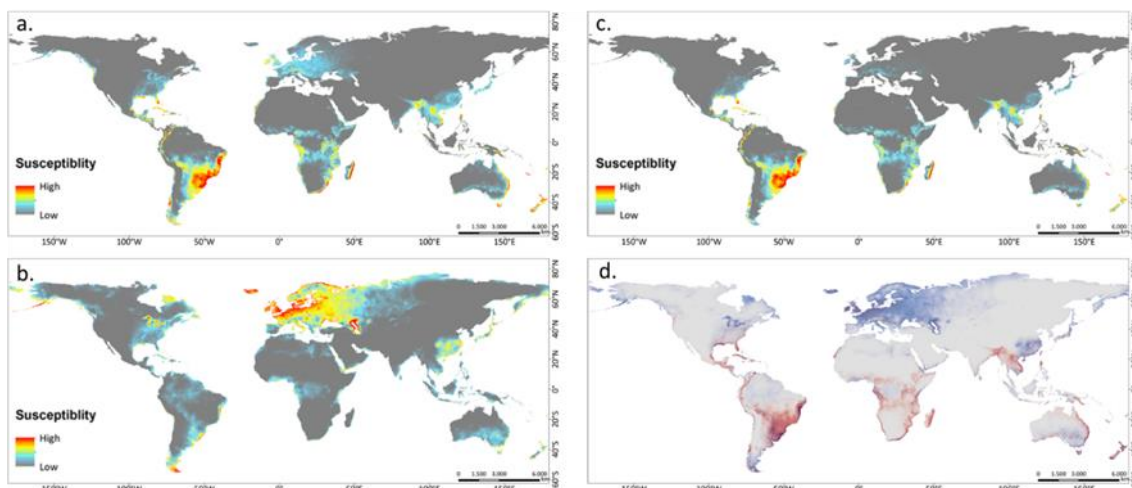
167 Climate information was obtained from 19 bioclimatic variables available in WorldClim  
 168 (Fick & Hijmans, 2017) and one topographic variable obtained from GTOPO30 (Earth  
 169 Resources Observation and Science Center, 1997) at a spatial resolution of 30 arc seconds. All

170 environmental layers were clipped to the extent of the study area, resulting in a mask of the  
171 world without polar regions. A principal component analysis (PCA) was performed to minimize  
172 the spatial autocorrelation between variables and to determine the contribution of each one to  
173 the model of susceptible areas. Of the 20 principal component layers resulting from the PCA,  
174 the six layers that explained the highest variability ([98%]) were selected and used to estimate  
175 the potential distribution of *C. furcoides* by using the maximum entropy algorithm in the  
176 MaxEnt software version 3.3.3k (Phillips et al., 2004). Species distribution model The model  
177 was performed according to the following parameters and procedure. Ten replicates were  
178 selected with Bootstrap as Replicated run type and Random seed to each replicate. Twenty-five  
179 percent of occurrences were randomly selected to be removed from the model training and  
180 applied in the model testing. Model output was computed as logistic format, which returns as a  
181 map with probability of suitability between 0 and 1, scaled up in a non-linear way to favor  
182 interpretation. The resulting model was evaluated through the option create response curves,  
183 which calculate the area under the curve of the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUC-  
184 ROC). Finally, the relative contribution of each principal component layer to the model was  
185 assessed through a jackknife test and the relative contribution of each variable was by the  
186 eigenvalues resulting from the PCA. This approach allowed the identification of the  
187 relationships between occurrence data and environmental variables as predictors for *C.*  
188 *furcoides*. For the final visualization the ten resulting models were combined in a consensus  
189 using the Weighted Average (WA) consensus method, based on the pre-evaluated AUC of the  
190 single models (Marmion et al., 2009). Due to the great difference between the number of records  
191 of native and invasive populations, the SDMs were repeated using three datasets (all records;  
192 only invasive records; only native records) to infer on the potential distribution of the species  
193 and its potential for invasion.

#### 194 Niche shift

195 To evaluate if the niche breadth of *C. furcoides* varied between native and invasive  
196 distribution, we used the Niche Overlap function of the BioDinamica package, available in the  
197 software Dinamica EGO, applying the Schoener's D index to calculate niche overlap (Warren  
198 et al., 2008). Results A total of 162 occurrences of *C. furcoides* were retrieved from the search,  
199 wherein 13 native records were found in northern Europe, in contrast to 149 invasive records  
200 spread across America, Africa, Australia, Asia, and southeast Europe, as shown in Fig. 1. All  
201 the models generated had a high performance, and the consensus map using native and invaded  
202 distribution (Fig. 2a) showed mean AUC training data of 0.96 and 0.95 for test data with a

203 standard deviation of 0.02. The dataset with only native records (Fig. 2b) had AUC training  
 204 data of 0.97 and test data of  $0.97 \pm 0.01$ . The dataset of only invasive records (Fig. 2c) had  
 205 mean AUC of 0.97 for training data and  $0.96 \pm 0.02$  for AUC test data. When both native and  
 206 invasive data were accounted, the most susceptible areas to *C. furcoides* invasion are the Florida  
 207 State in USA together with Central America, the Caribbean islands, the Peruvian coast, and  
 208 specific regions of high altitude located in the North of the Andes and in the Central and  
 209 Southeastern regions of South America, including the Brazilian coast. Outside of Americas, the  
 210 areas with high susceptibility to invasion are located in Central and in the Southern coast of  
 211 Africa, in the Eastern Madagascar and Southern Asia, from South India to Vietnam, some  
 212 Pacific islands in the IndoMalaysian region, and the shorelines of Australia and New Zealand.  
 213 Our model showed intermediate to low probabilities for the occurrence of *C. furcoides* in its  
 214 original distribution (northern Europe).



215

216

217 **Figure 2. (a.)** Consensus model of the potential distribution of *C. furcoides* based on records  
 218 of native and non-native distribution ( $n = 162$ ). **(b.)** Consensus model for the potential  
 219 distribution of *C. furcoides* based on records of native distribution. **(c.)** Consensus model for  
 220 the potential distribution of *C. furcoides* based on records of non-native distribution. **(d.)**  
 221 Overlap between the Species Distribution Model (SDM) calculated from native and non-native  
 222 records. Red scales represent the non-native potential distribution; Blue scales represent the  
 223 native potential distribution; Purple scales represent the overlap between these two models.

224

225 The jackknife test showed that the first PCA axis explained 51.16% of the variance,  
 226 while axis 2 explained 34.79%. According with the PCA eigenvalues, isothermality (Bio03)  
 227 was the most important climate variable, followed by mean temperature of the coldest quarter



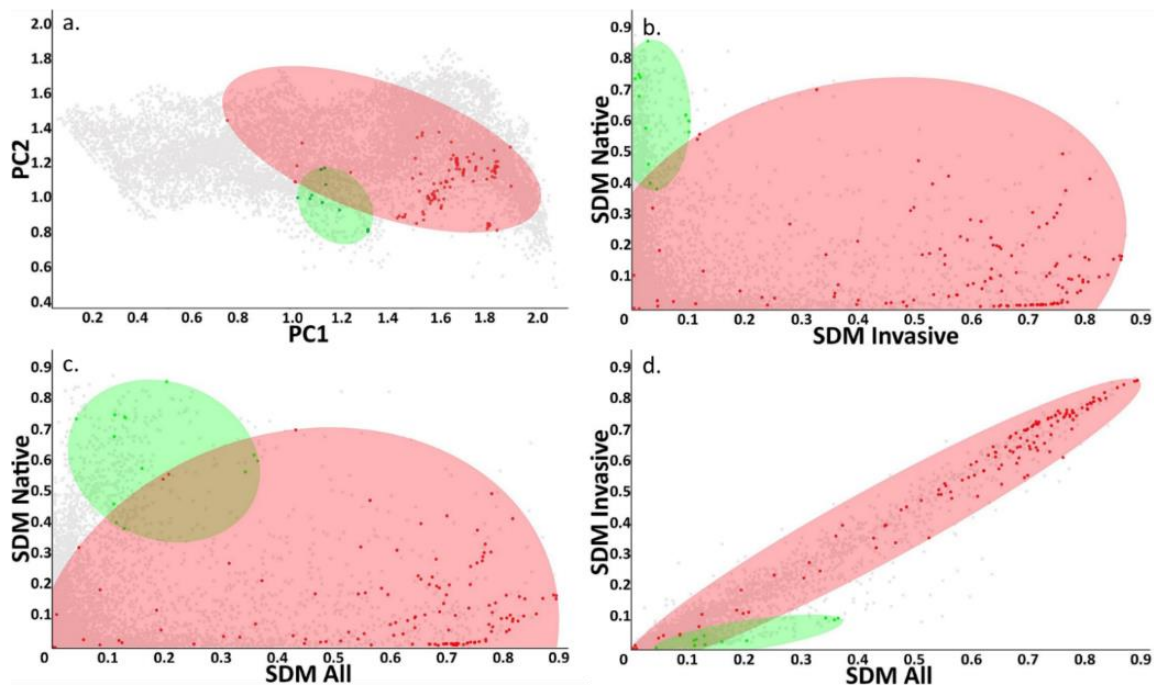
228 (Bio11), mean temperature of the driest quarter (Bio09) and minimum temperature of the  
 229 coldest month (Bio06). These four environmental variables contributed together with 84.52%  
 230 of the model variation (Table 2), revealing that they play important role to explain the potential  
 231 distribution of *C. furcoides*. Considering the native distribution alone, the axis 2 of PCA was  
 232 the one that most contributed to the model explanation. Moreover, mean diurnal range (Bio02),  
 233 precipitation seasonality (Bio15), temperature annual range (Bio07), and maximum  
 234 temperature of the warmest month (Bio05) were the best predictors for the SDM using native  
 235 distribution (Table 2). Thus, this model showed a medium to high susceptibility of *C. furcoides*  
 236 invasion for the north, east and middle Europe, Northern shoreline of Norway, Iceland, Ireland,  
 237 and United Kingdom, Italy and northern shoreline of Black Sea. Outside Europe, the probability  
 238 of occurrence was high in Caspian Sea, west of Russia, east and southeast of China, shorelines  
 239 of Japan, Tasmania and New Zealand.

240 **Table 2.** Main bioclimatic variables of *C. furcoides*' Species Distribution Model  
 241 (SDMs) using native + invasive (all records), native, and invasive distribution databases. The  
 242 first four variables are the most significant in the Axis 1 from the PCA, the last four are from  
 243 the Axis 2. Most significant variables values for each dataset are showed in bold.

Main climate Variable	SDM - All records			SDM - Invasive records			SDM - Native records		
	Min	Max	Mean	Min	Max	Mean	Min	Max	Mean
Isothermality (Bio03)	<b>23.22</b>	<b>96.15</b>	<b>60.2</b>	<b>23.58</b>	<b>96.12</b>	<b>61.03</b>	9.02	78.17	29.02
Mean Temp. of Coldest Quarter (Bio11)	<b>-5.02</b>	<b>26.08</b>	<b>16.04</b>	<b>-1.67</b>	<b>24.22</b>	<b>16.52</b>	-25.17	27.45	-1.02
Mean Temp. of Driest Quarter (Bio09)	<b>-3.52</b>	<b>31.13</b>	<b>17.47</b>	<b>-1.67</b>	<b>27.77</b>	<b>17.75</b>	-25.03	35.85	3.49
Min Temp. of Coldest Month (Bio06)	<b>-10.3</b>	<b>22.2</b>	<b>10.22</b>	<b>-5.6</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>10.54</b>	-29.7	24.4	-4.73
Mean Diurnal Range (Bio02)	3.6	14.67	10.36	3.6	14.67	10.54	<b>1.62</b>	<b>12.17</b>	<b>7.27</b>
Precipitation Seasonality (Bio15)	4.96	131.15	47.97	4.91	129.4	48.12	<b>0</b>	<b>101.41</b>	<b>9.97</b>
Temp. Annual Range (Bio07)	7.4	30.9	17.63	7.4	28.5	17.7	<b>6.2</b>	<b>45.8</b>	<b>26.4</b>
Max Temp. of Warmest Month (Bio05)	9.2	38.2	27.85	10.6	36.3	28.24	<b>1.3</b>	<b>42.1</b>	<b>21.68</b>

246 Correspondingly, the invasion risk was also high on extreme southern parts of South  
 247 America, shorelines of Uruguay, Buenos Aires province in Argentina and large portions of  
 248 south, southeast and northeast regions of Brazil. Finally, high invasion probability was related  
 249 to northeast of Canada and the Southern shoreline of Alaska at the Bering Sea, the big lakes  
 250 situated in the border between Canada and USA, the south coast of USA at the Gulf of Mexico  
 251 and from the shoreline of Florida to the Bahamas region. Distribution of *C. furcoides*  
 252 considering native and invasive records was quite similar to the pattern found when only  
 253 invasive records were trained (Fig. 2a, c). In the same way, the jackknife and eigenvalues  
 254 showed similar results, with the same variables contributing to the model explanation (Table  
 255 2). Finally, both potential distribution models using native and non-native records of *C.*  
 256 *furcoides* showed a low overlap (Schoener index,  $D = 0.28$ ) (Fig. 2d). These results were

257 supported by the distribution ranges and overlapping level of the variables (Fig. 3a) and SDM  
 258 values (Fig. 3b) of the models. Additionally, the overlapping degree between the models of  
 259 native and native? non-native records also showed a low value for the Schoener index,  $D = 0.38$   
 260 (Fig. 3c), contrasting, the overlap level found between the non-native and native and non-native  
 261 records, wherein a high value ( $D = 0.85$ ) was found for the Schoener index (Fig. 3d).



262

263

264 **Figure 3.** (a.) Diagram ordination of the variable scores used in the models. (b.) Diagram  
 265 ordination of the SDM calculated from native and non-native records. (c.) Diagram ordination  
 266 of the values of the SDM for native and full dataset. (d.) Distribution of the values of the SDM  
 267 of non-native and full dataset. Red dots represent non-native records; green dots represent  
 268 native records; red ellipse represent the area covered according the distribution of non-native  
 269 records; green ellipse represent the area covered according the distribution of native records.

270

## 271 Discussion

272 Distribution pattern Our models were robust enough to properly (i) predict the potential  
 273 invasive distribution of *Ceratium furcoides* in large portions of tropical areas that have not yet  
 274 been invaded; (ii) to relate species distributions to warm isothermal environments considering  
 275 them as main force determining biogeographic patterns and (iii) provide evidence of niche shift  
 276 through expansion rather than niche conservatism. The tendency for a species to retain its  
 277 original niche characteristics is useful for understanding the spread of invasive species since it

278 is probably the rule in several of these frameworks (Wiens & Graham, 2005). Numerous studies  
279 on invasive species distribution advocated to using distribution data from both the native and  
280 the invasive range (Broennimann & Guisan 2008; Mainali et al., 2015). The main reason for  
281 this is that whether species climatic niche is conserved from its native to invaded range,  
282 distribution data from the native range can be very valuable to characterize the full potential  
283 climatic niche of the species and thus the full geographical space it can invade. Although SDM  
284 may be sensitive to sampling effort (Anderson, 2012) and thus our findings on the potential  
285 distribution may be overrated due to the scarcity of native records, our model sufficiently  
286 produced accurate models on the potential distribution of *C. furcoides*. Similarly, using solely  
287 non-native records from few places in South America, Meichtryde-Zaburli'n et al. (2016) also  
288 developed accurate models, despite misusing niche conservatism assumptions. Although the  
289 new areas suggested by the native data model are already invaded by this dinoflagellate (e.g.,  
290 Tafas & Economou-Amilli, 1997; Pandeirada et al, 2013), the native model failed to predict the  
291 entire region of occurrences of *C. furcoides*, missing highly invaded portions in Neotropical  
292 realm. Further, regarding methodological issues, the scarce number of known records to this  
293 species in its original range may indicate the need for a greater taxonomic effort on collecting  
294 and correctly identifying these organisms in regions where it is considered native. Furthermore,  
295 in some cases, using solely invaded ranges data may be efficient to predict potential distribution  
296 of species that has the ability to successful adapt to novel conditions over short-to-moderate  
297 time scales. Although only climate variables were addressed in our study, other kind of  
298 predictors might be added in further working hypothesis since climate variables are also  
299 predictors of some water characteristics. In this sense, the possible influence of other abiotic  
300 drivers, such as pH, conductivity, and variables related to human interferences (i.e., water  
301 residence time of reservoirs) and biological descriptors, such as the density of possible  
302 competitors and predators (although not reported until now) or the effects of vectors (i.e.,  
303 abundance of aquatic birds, fish stocking initiatives), may be useful for advancing the  
304 knowledge on the reasons for *C. furcoides* spread. Spatial and temporal variability of *Ceratium*  
305 fluctuations is mainly affected by warm temperature and stratification regime (Lindström  
306 1992; BustamanteGil et al., 2012; Meichtry-de-Zaburli'n et al., 2014; Meichtry-de-Zaburli'n et  
307 al., 2016; Crosseti et al., 2018). Our model also indicates high occurrence probabilities of *C.*  
308 *furcoides* in mean temperatures higher than 17 °C and maximum temperatures higher than 31  
309 °C in the driest quarter, matching the results showed in similar but more local-scale studies  
310 (Cavalcante et al., 2013, 2016; Meichtry-de-Zaburli'n et al., 2016; Silva et al., 2018; Macêdo  
311 et al., 2021). The occurrence of blooms during warmer periods in European lakes and reservoirs

312 (Lindström, 1992; Heaney et al., 1988; Hickel, 1988; Cavalcante et al., 2016; Silva et al., 2018)  
313 also agree with our predictions of potential for expansion of *C. furcoides* across tropical and  
314 some subtropical areas.

315         Climatic niche shift. This framework provides strong evidence of shifts on *C. furcoides*  
316 niche delimitation toward consistent niche expansion into isothermal and warmer areas in the  
317 global invaded ranges. Niche-based models trained in the native range relies on the assumption  
318 that invasive species conserve their climatic niche in the invaded ranges and thus are commonly  
319 used tools to predict the potential spatial range of invasive species. Although rare among many  
320 groups of animals and plants (e.g., Medley, 2010; Webber et al., 2012), niche shifts during  
321 invasions highlights an inconsistent pattern of niche conservatism during invasions, potentially  
322 hampering predictions in the new range (Broennimann et al., 2007). This apparent niche  
323 expansion of *C. furcoides* by comparing its native and non-native distribution overlaps,  
324 suggested that climatic fundamental niche in its native range has expanded or could still be  
325 expanding in the non-native distribution range (Broennimann et al., 2007; Lauzeral et al., 2010),  
326 probably mirroring its high invasiveness over different environmental conditions and suggest  
327 that this species might have significant plasticity not expressed in the native range of its  
328 fundamental niche. In other words, plasticity may confer invasiveness, since a broad and  
329 flexible niche might be able to perform well in a greater number of new habitats (Alpert et al.,  
330 2000; Pettitt-Wade et al., 2015). Range expansions may be related to rapid evolutionary changes  
331 after invasion processes (Colautti & Barrett, 2013; Li et al., 2015) or a result of differential  
332 realized niche space in native and exotic ranges (Gallagher et al. 2010; Tingley et al., 2015).  
333 Nonetheless, detailed genetic or autecological features of the majority of plankton species is  
334 poorly investigated, this hindering our ability to infer the drivers of observed spatial niche  
335 dynamics. Although our models showed almost no niche space overlap between native and  
336 invaded ranges and speciation process during invasion of *Ceratium furcoides* is a possibility,  
337 some studies found also niche expansion despite evolutionary constrains (Broennimann et al.,  
338 2007; Dellinger et al., 2016). Moreover, the first phylogenetic characterization of non-native  
339 populations of *C. furcoides* in South America provided by Accattatis et al. (2020), showed  
340 identical sequences when compared to Asian populations, thus providing an important step to  
341 allow us to understand the processes accounting for the invasion success of this dinoflagellate.  
342 Since fundamental niche corresponds solely to the physiological tolerance limiting species  
343 distribution (Hutchinson, 1957; Peterson et al., 2011) a detailed understanding of the constraints  
344 imposed by biotic factors such as competition, predation and dispersal limitations in a given

345 geographic area is also needed to understanding invasion processes regionally and locally.  
346 Other plankton community residents such as the cosmopolitan predatory rotifers *Asplanchna*  
347 spp, are known to predate on *Ceratium* cells at both native (Pociecha & Wilk-Wozniak, 2008)  
348 and invaded ranges (Kappes et al., 2000), including habitats where *C. furcoides* was found at  
349 very low cells density (Christina W. C. Branco, unpublished) suggesting that this interaction  
350 may not be exclusively determined by the abundance of potential prey organisms. Thus, it is  
351 important to closely investigate potential adaptive changes of the fundamental niche at different  
352 organization levels.

### 353 **Conclusions and future prospects**

354         Attempts to predict present and future distributions of invasive plankton species are rare  
355 (e.g., Padisák, 1997; Meichtry-de-Zaburli'n et al., 2016; Sousa et al., 2017). However, species  
356 distribution modeling is demonstrated here to accurately detect the broad range of areas that are  
357 suitable to be invaded by the freshwater dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* at a global scale  
358 throughout its invasion history. Herein and in other few studies, using solely non-native records  
359 seems to similarly generate equally precise models (Meichtryde-Zaburli'n et al., 2016; Barbet-  
360 Massin et al., 2018). In this regard, there is yet a bias toward higher sampling intensity in South  
361 America, especially in Brazil. This was supposed to generate a disproportionate probability of  
362 occurrence within intensively studied areas and lower probabilities in other lessstudied regions.  
363 Although further studies covering other cases of biological invasion are needed to extrapolate  
364 this approach to other plankton species and groups, our findings validate the use of SDMs to  
365 track the invasion process and predict the spatial distribution of small but rather pervasive  
366 invader.

367         Our models have also revealed how rapidly this species may shift its climatic ranges,  
368 significantly expanding its fundamental niche. Although most predictive studies consider often  
369 environmental variables, additional factors such as reduced biological pressure, habitat type,  
370 and natural and anthropogenic disturbances should be added since they might affect species  
371 invasiveness in novel non-native areas. In this sense, we would likely suggest i) to build SDMs  
372 that incorporate quantitative information on cells density or biovolume, ii) to investigate  
373 whether the speciesrealized niche is conserved over space (Dietz & Edwards, 2006; Pearman  
374 et al., 2008), since *C. furcoides* have already spread and established into habitats in the invaded  
375 ranges that are climatically far distinct from those occupied in the native range. This more in-

376 depth knowledge would be helpful to define surveillance areas and mitigate the potential  
377 impacts of *C. furcoides* in areas where the invasion could potentially be reported.

### 378 **Acknowledgement**

379 This study was funded partially by the Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível  
380 Superior, Brasil (CAPES) as a scholarship to RLM; Finance Code 001. Fundação Carlos  
381 Chagas Filho de Amparo 26/202.755/2018)

### 382 **References**

383

384 Abell R., M. L. Thieme, C. Revenga, M. Bryer, M. Kottelat, N. Bogutskaya, B. Coad,  
385 N. Mandrak, S. C. Balderas, W. Bussing, M. L. J. Stiassny, P. Skelton, G. R. Allen, P. Unmack,  
386 A. Naseka, R. NG, N. Sindorf, J. Robertson, E. Armijo, J. V. Higgins, T. J. Heibel, E.  
387 Wikramanayake, D. Olson, H. L. López, R. E. Reis, J. G. Lundberg, M. H. Sabaj Pérez & P.  
388 Petry, 2008. Freshwater Ecoregions of the World: A New Map of Biogeographic Units for  
389 Freshwater Biodiversity Conservation. *BioScience* 58: 403-414. doi: [10.1641/B580507](https://doi.org/10.1641/B580507)

390 Accattatis, V., C. Piccini, P. Huber, S. Metz, E. Rueda & M. Devercelli, 2020.  
391 Identifying Invaders: The Case of *Ceratium furcoides* (Gonyaulacales, Dinophyceae) in South  
392 America. *Journal of Phycology in press*.

393 Almeida, C. R., F. B. Spiandorello, D. Giroldo & J. S. Yunes, 2016. The effectiveness  
394 of conventional water treatment in removing *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans,  
395 *Microcystis* sp. and microcystins. *Water SA* 42: 606–611.

396 Alpert P., E. Bone & C. Holzapfel, 2000. Invasiveness, invasibility and the role of  
397 environmental stress in the spread of non-native plants. *Perspectives in Plant Ecology Evolution*  
398 and Systematics 3:52-66. doi:[10.1078/1433-8319-00004](https://doi.org/10.1078/1433-8319-00004)

399 Anderson R.P., 2012. Harnessing the world's biodiversity data: promise and peril in  
400 ecological niche modelling of species distributions. *Annals of the New York Academy of*  
401 *Sciences* 1260: 66–80. doi: [10.1111/j.1749-6632.2011.06440.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-6632.2011.06440.x)

402 Arim, M., S. R. Abades, P. E. Neill, M. Lima & P. A. Marquet, 2006. Spread dynamics  
403 of invasive species. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of*  
404 *America* 103: 374–378. doi: [10.1073/pnas.0504272102](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0504272102)

405 Barbet-Massin M., Q. Rome, C. Villemant & F. Courchamp, 2018. Can species  
406 distribution models really predict the expansion of invasive species? *PLoS One*. 13:e0193085.  
407 doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0193085](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0193085)

- 408 Broennimann O. & A. Guisan, 2008. Predicting current and future biological invasions:  
409 both native and invaded ranges matter. *Biology Letters* 4:585–589. doi:  
410 10.1098/rsbl.2008.0254
- 411 Broennimann, O., U.A. Treier, H. Müller-Schärer, W. Thuiller, A.T. Peterson & A.  
412 Guisan, 2007. Evidence of climatic niche shift during biological invasion. *Ecology Letters*, 10:  
413 701–709. doi: 10.1111/j.1461-0248.2007.01060.x
- 414 Bustamante-Gil, C., J. J. Ramírez-Restrepo, A. Boltovskoy & A. Vallejo, 2012. Spatial  
415 and temporal change characterization of *Ceratium furcoides* (Dinophyta) in the equatorial  
416 reservoir Riogrande II, Colombia. *Acta Limnologica Brasiliensia* 24: 207–219. doi:  
417 [10.1590/S2179-975X2012005000039](https://doi.org/10.1590/S2179-975X2012005000039).
- 418 Calado, A. J. & J. Larsen, 1997. On the identity of the type species of the genus *Ceratium*  
419 Schrank (Dinophyceae), with notes on *C. hirundinella*. *Phycologia* 36: 500–505.
- 420 Cassie, V., 1978. Seasonal changes in phytoplankton densities in four north island lakes,  
421 1973–74. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 12: 153–166.  
422 doi:10.1080/00288330.1978.9515736
- 423 Cavalcante, K. P., J. C. Zanotelli, C. C. Müller, K. D. Scherer, J. K. Frizzo, T. A. V.  
424 Ludwig & L. S. Cardoso, 2013. First record of expansive *Ceratium* Schrank, 1793 species  
425 (Dinophyceae) in Southern Brazil, with notes on their dispersive patterns in Brazilian  
426 environments. *Check List* 9: 862–866. doi: [10.15560/9.4.862](https://doi.org/10.15560/9.4.862)
- 427 Cavalcante, K. P., L. S. Cardoso, R. Sussella & V. Becker, 2016. Towards a  
428 comprehension of *Ceratium* (Dinophyceae) invasion in Brazilian freshwaters: autecology of *C.*  
429 *furcoides* in subtropical reservoirs. *Hydrobiologia* 771: 265–280. doi: [10.1007/s10750-015-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-015-2638-x)  
430 [2638-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-015-2638-x)
- 431 Colautti, R. I. & S. C. H. Barrett, 2013. Rapid adaptation to climate facilitates range  
432 expansion of an invasive plant. *Science* 342: 364–366. doi: [10.1126/science.1242121](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1242121)
- 433 Crossetti, L. O., D. de C. Bicudo, L. M. Bini, R. B. Dala-Corte, C. Ferragut & C. E. de  
434 Mattos Bicudo, 2018. Phytoplankton species interactions and invasion by *Ceratium furcoides*  
435 are influenced by extreme drought and water-hyacinth removal in a shallow tropical reservoir.  
436 *Hydrobiologia* 831: 71–85. doi: [10.1007/s10750-018-3607-y](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-018-3607-y)
- 437 D’Antonio, C. & L. A. Meyerson, 2002. Exotic plant species as problems and solutions in  
438 ecological restoration: A synthesis. *Restoration Ecology* 10: 703–713. doi: [10.1046/j.1526-](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1526-100X.2002.01051.x)  
439 [100X.2002.01051.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1526-100X.2002.01051.x)
- 440 Dellinger, A. S., F. Essl, D. Hojsgaard, B. Kirchheimer, S. Klatt, W. Dawson, J. Pergl, P.  
441 Pysek, M. van Kleunen, E. Weber, M. Winter, E. Hörandl & S. Dullinger, 2016. Niche

- 442 dynamics of alien species do not differ among sexual and apomictic flowering plants. *New*  
443 *Phytologist* 209: 1313–1323. <https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.13694>
- 444 Dietz, H. & P.J. Edwards, 2006. Recognition that causal processes change during plant  
445 invasion helps explain conflicts in evidence. *Ecology* 87: 1359–1367. doi: [10.1890/0012-](https://doi.org/10.1890/0012-9658(2006)87[1359:RTCPCD]2.0.CO;2)  
446 [9658\(2006\)87\[1359:RTCPCD\]2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1890/0012-9658(2006)87[1359:RTCPCD]2.0.CO;2)
- 447 Earth Resources Observation and Science Center/U.S. Geological Survey/U.S.  
448 Department of the Interior, 1997. USGS 30 ARC-second Global Elevation Data, GTOPO30.  
449 Computational and Information Systems Laboratory: Research Data Archive at the National  
450 Center for Atmospheric Research. Accessed January 2020.
- 451 El-Otify, A. M., H. M. Shafik & E. Szoke, 2003. Analyses of physico-chemical  
452 characteristics and phytoplankton communities of Lake Nasser during the last two decades.  
453 *Acta Botanica Hungarica* 45: 75–100. doi: [10.1556/abot.45.2003.1-2.8](https://doi.org/10.1556/abot.45.2003.1-2.8)
- 454 Fick, S. E. & R. J. Hijmans, 2017. Worldclim 2: New 1-km spatial resolution climate  
455 surfaces for global land areas. *International Journal of Climatology* 37:4302-4315. doi:  
456 [10.1002/joc.5086](https://doi.org/10.1002/joc.5086)
- 457 Gallagher, R. V., L. J. Beaumont, L. Hughes & M. R.  
458 Leishman, 2010. Evidence for climatic niche and biomes shifts between native and novel range  
459 s in plant species introduced to Australia. *Journal of Ecology* 98:790–799. doi:  
460 [10.1111/j.1365-2745.2010.01677.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2745.2010.01677.x)
- 461 Guisan, A., B. Petitpierre, O. Broennimann, C. Daehler & C. Kueffer, 2014. Unifying  
462 niche shift studies: Insights from biological invasions. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 29:  
463 260–269. doi: [10.1016/j.tree.2014.02.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2014.02.009)
- 464 González-Moreno, P., J. Pino, A. Cózar, J. García-de-Lomas & M. Vilà, 2017. The effects  
465 of landscape history and time-lags on plant invasion in Mediterranean coastal habitats.  
466 *Biological Invasions* 19: 549–561. doi: [10.1007/s10530-016-1314-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-016-1314-z)
- 467 Haochen T., W. Yuanyuan, L. Shuyin, Z. Qi, L. Guoxiang & L. Benwen, 2020. A newly  
468 recorded species of freshwater blooming dinoflagellates from China and its ecological risks.  
469 *Journal of Lake Sciences* 32:784-792. doi:10.18307/2020.0318
- 470 Heaney, S. I., J. W. G. Lund, H. M. Canter & K. Gray, 1988. Population dynamics of  
471 *Ceratium* spp. in three English lakes, 1945-1985. *Hydrobiologia* 161: 133–148. doi:  
472 [10.1007/BF00044106](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00044106).
- 473 Hickel, B., 1988. Sexual reproduction and life cycle of *Ceratium furcoides* (Dinophyceae)  
474 in situ in the lake Plußsee (F.R.). *Hydrobiologia* 161: 41–48. doi: [10.1007/BF00044098](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00044098)



- 475 Hutchinson G.E., 1957. Concluding remarks. Cold Spring Harbor Symposia on  
476 Quantitative Biology 22: 415–427. doi:10.1101/SQB.1957.022.01.039
- 477 Jati, S., L. C. Rodrigues, J. C. Bortolini, A. C. M. Paula, G. A. Moresco, L. M. Reis, B. F.  
478 Zanco & S. Train, 2014. First record of the occurrence of *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander)  
479 Langhans (Dinophyceae) in the Upper Paraná River Floodplain (PR/MS), Brazil. Brazilian  
480 Journal of Biology 74: 235–236. doi: [10.1590/1519-6984.19313](https://doi.org/10.1590/1519-6984.19313)
- 481 Jiménez-Valverde A., A.T. Peterson, J. Soberón, J.M. Overton, P. Aragón & J.M. Lobo,  
482 2011. Use of niche models in invasive species risk assessments. Biological Invasions 13: 2785–  
483 2797. doi: [10.1007/s10530-011-9963-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-011-9963-4)
- 484 Kappes H., C. Mechenich & U. Sinsch, 2000. Long-term dynamics of *Asplanchna*  
485 *priodonta* in Lake Windsborn with comments on the diet. Hydrobiologia 432: 91-100. doi:  
486 [10.1023/A:1004022020346](https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1004022020346)
- 487 Lambdon, P. W., P. Pyšek, C. Basnou, M. Hejda, M. Arianoutsou, F. Essl, V. Jarošík, J.  
488 Pergl, M. Winter, P. Anastasiu, P. Andriopoulos, I. Bazos, G. Brundu, L. Celesti-Grapow, P.  
489 Chassot, P. Delipetrou, M. Josefsson, S. Kark, S. Klotz, Y. Kokkoris, I. Kühn, H. Marchante,  
490 I. Perglová, J. Pino, M. Vilà, A. Zikos, D. B. Roy & P. E. Hulme, 2008. Alien flora of Europe:  
491 Species diversity, temporal trends, geographical patterns and research needs. Preslia 80: 101–  
492 149.
- 493 Langhans, V. H., 1925. Gemischte Populationen von *Ceratium hirundella* (O.F.M)  
494 schrank und ihre Deutung. Archiv für Protistenkunde 52: 585-602.
- 495 Lauzeral, C., F. Leprieur, O. Beauchard, Q. Duron, T. Oberdorff & S. Brosse, 2010.  
496 Identifying climatic niche shifts using coarse-grained occurrence data: a test with non-native  
497 freshwater fish. Global Ecology and Biogeography 20: 407–414. doi:10.1111/j.1466-  
498 8238.2010.00611.x
- 499 Levander, K. M., 1894. Materialien zur Kenntnis der Wasserfauna in der Umgebung  
500 Helsingfors, mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der Meeresfauna. I: Protozoa. Acta Societatis  
501 pro Fauna et Flora Fennica 12: 1-155
- 502 Lindström, K., 1992. *Ceratium* in Lake Erken: vertical distribution, migration and form  
503 variation. Nordic Journal of Botany 12: 541–556. doi: [10.1111/j.1756-1051.1992.tb01833.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1756-1051.1992.tb01833.x)
- 504 Li, X. M., D. Y. She, D. Y. Zhang & W. J. Liao, 2015. Life history differentiation and  
505 local adaptation in invasive populations of *Ambrosia artemisiifolia* in China. Oecologia, 177:  
506 669–677. doi: [10.1007/s00442-014-3127-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00442-014-3127-z)
- 507 Linders, [T. E. W.](#), [U. Schaffner](#), [R. Eschen](#), [A. Abebe](#), [S. K. Choge](#), [L. Nigatu](#), [P. R.](#)  
508 [Mbaabu](#), [H. Shiferaw](#) & [E. Allan](#), 2019. Direct and indirect effects of invasive species:

509 biodiversity loss is a major mechanism by which an invasive tree affects ecosystem functioning.  
510 *Journal of Ecology* 107: 2660–2672. doi: 10.1111/1365-2745.13268

511 López, J. L. B., C. E. E. Estrada, U. R. Méndez, J. J. S. Rodríguez, I. G. M. Goyenechea  
512 & J. M. Castillo Cerón, 2017. Evidence of niche shift and invasion potential of *Lithobates*  
513 *catesbeianus* in the habitat of Mexican endemic frogs. *PLoS ONE* 12: e0185086. doi:  
514 [10.1371/journal.pone.0185086](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0185086)

515 Marmion, M., M. Parviainen, M. Luoto, R. K. Heikkinen & W. Thuiller, 2009. Evaluation  
516 of consensus methods in predictive species distribution modelling. *Diversity and Distributions*  
517 15: 59–69. doi: [10.1111/j.1472-4642.2008.00491.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1472-4642.2008.00491.x)

518 Matsumura-Tundisi, T., J. G. Tundisi, A. P. Luzia & R. M. Degani, 2010. Occurrence of  
519 *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans 1925 bloom at the Billings Reservoir, São Paulo  
520 State, Brazil. *Brazilian Journal of Biology* 70: 825–829. doi: [10.1590/S1519-  
521 69842010000400013](https://doi.org/10.1590/S1519-69842010000400013).

522 Macêdo, R. L., A. C. S. Franco, R. F. Corrêa, K. do N. Costa, L. G. Pereira, F. D. M. de  
523 Oliveira, G. Klippel, B. D. Cordeiro, M. G. R. Thiago, M. I. A. Rocha, V. L. M. Huszar, L. N  
524 dos Santos & C. W. C. Branco, 2021. Spreading of the invasive dinoflagellate *Ceratium*  
525 *furcoides* (Levander) Langhans across Paraíba do Sul ecoregion, South America, Brazil.  
526 *Limnetica in press*.

527 Mainali K. P., D. L. Warren, K. Dhilepan, A. McConnachie, L. Strathie, G. Hassan, D.  
528 Karki, B.B. Shrestha & C. Parmesan, 2015. Projecting future expansion of invasive species:  
529 Comparing and improving methodologies for species distribution modeling. *Global Change*  
530 *Biology* 21: 4464-4480. doi: [10.1111/gcb.13038](https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13038)

531 McDowell, W. G. & J. E. Byers, 2019. High abundance of an invasive species gives it an  
532 outsized ecological role. *Freshwater Biology* 64: 577–586. doi: [10.1111/fwb.13243](https://doi.org/10.1111/fwb.13243)

533 McGeoch, M. A., S. H. M. Butchart, D. Spear, E. Marais, E. J. Kleynhans, A. Symes, J.  
534 Chanson & M. Hoffmann, 2010. Global indicators of biological invasion: Species numbers,  
535 biodiversity impact and policy responses. *Diversity and Distributions* 16: 95–108. doi:  
536 [10.1111/j.1472-4642.2009.00633.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1472-4642.2009.00633.x)

537 Medley, K.A., 2010. Niche shifts during the global invasion of the Asian tiger mosquito,  
538 *Aedes albopictus* Skuse (Culicidae), revealed by reciprocal distribution models. *Global Ecology*  
539 *and Biogeography* 19, 122–133. doi:[10.1111/j.1466-8238.2009.00497.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1466-8238.2009.00497.x)

540 Meichtry-de-Zaburlín, N., A. Boltovskoy, C. C. Rojas & R. M. Rodríguez, 2014. Primer  
541 registro del dinoflagelado invasor *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans 1925 en la

- 542 Argentina y su distribución en el área de influencia del Embalse Yacyretá (río Paraná,  
543 Argentina-Paraguay). *Limnetica* 33: 153–160. doi: 10.23818/limn.33.12
- 544 Meichtry-de-Zaburlín, N., R. E. Vogler, M. J. Molina & V. M. Llano, 2016. Potential  
545 distribution of the invasive freshwater dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans  
546 (Dinophyta) in South America. *Journal of Phycology* 52: 200–208. doi: [10.1111/jpy.12382](https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.12382)
- 547 Morales, E. A., 2016. Floración de *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans  
548 (Dinoflagellata, Dinophyceae) en la represa de La Angostura, Cochabamba, Bolivia A bloom  
549 of *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans (Dinoflagellata, Dinophyceae) in La Angostura  
550 reservoir, Cochabamba Bolivia. *Acta Nova [online]* 7: 389–398.
- 551 Moreira, R. A., O. Rocha, R. M. Santos, R. Laudares-Silva, E. S. Dias & E. M. Eskinazi-  
552 Sant’Anna, 2015. First record of *Ceratium furcoides* (Dinophyta), an invasive species, in a  
553 temporary high-altitude lake in the Iron Quadrangle (MG, Southeast Brazil). *Brazilian Journal*  
554 *of Biology* 75: 98–103. doi: [10.1590/1519-6984.08013](https://doi.org/10.1590/1519-6984.08013)
- 555 Moreno-Ostos, E., L. Cruz-Pizarro, A. Basanta & D. Glen George, 2008. The spatial  
556 distribution of different phytoplankton functional groups in a Mediterranean reservoir. *Aquatic*  
557 *Ecology* 42: 115–128. doi:  
558 [10.1007/s10452-007-9087-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10452-007-9087-1)
- 559 Nishimura, P. Y., M. Pompêo & V. Moschini-Carlos, 2015. Invasive dinoflagellate  
560 *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans in two linked tropical reservoirs. In Pompêo, M., V.  
561 Moschini-Carlos, P. Y. Nishimura, S. Cardoso da Silva & J. C. L. Doval(eds), *Ecologia de*  
562 *reservatórios e interfaces*. Instituto de Biociências da Universidade de São Paulo, São Paulo:  
563 132-142
- 564 Padisák, J., G. Vasas & G. Borics, 2016. Phycogeography of freshwater phytoplankton:  
565 traditional knowledge and new molecular tools. *Hydrobiologia* 764: 3–27. doi:  
566 [10.1007/s10750-015-2259-4](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-015-2259-4)
- 567 Pandeirada, M. S., S. C. Craveiro & A. J. Calado. 2013. Freshwater dinoflagellates in  
568 Portugal (W Iberia): a critical checklist and new observations. *Nova Hedwigia*. 97 (3-4): 321–  
569 348
- 570 Pappas, J. L. & E. F. Stoermer, 1996. Quantitative method for determining a representative  
571 algal sample count. *Journal of Phycology* 32: 693–696. doi: [10.1111/j.0022-3646.1996.00693.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0022-3646.1996.00693.x)
- 572 Pearman, P.B., A. Guisan, O. Broennimann & C.F. Randin, 2008. Niche dynamics in  
573 space and time. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 23: 149–158. doi: [10.1016/j.tree.2007.11.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2007.11.005)

- 574 Peterson, A. T., 2003. Predicting the geography of species' invasions via ecological niche  
575 modeling. *Quarterly Review of Biology* 78:419–33. doi: [10.1086/378926](https://doi.org/10.1086/378926)
- 576 Peterson, A. T., J. Soberón, R.G. Pearson, R.P. Anderson, E. Martínez-Meyer, M.  
577 Nakamura & M.B. Araújo, 2011. *Ecological niches and geographic distributions*. Princeton  
578 University Press, Princeton.
- 579 Pettitt-Wade, H., K.W. Wellband, D.D. Heath & A.T. Fisk, 2015. Niche plasticity in  
580 invasive fishes in the Great Lakes. *Biological Invasions* 17: 2565–2580. doi: [10.1007/s10530-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-015-0894-3)  
581 [015-0894-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-015-0894-3)
- 582 Phillips, S.J., M. Dudik & R.E. Schapire, 2004. A maximum entropy approach to species  
583 distribution modeling. *Proceedings of the Twenty-First International Conference on Machine*  
584 *Learning* 655-662. doi: [10.1145/1015330.1015412](https://doi.org/10.1145/1015330.1015412)
- 585 Pocięcha, A. & E. Wilk-Woźniak, 2008. Comments on the diet of *Asplanchna priodonta*  
586 (Gosse, 1850) in the Dobczycki dam reservoir on the basis of field sample observations.  
587 *Oceanological and Hydrobiological Studies* 37:63-69. doi: [0.2478/v10009-008-0004-2](https://doi.org/0.2478/v10009-008-0004-2)
- 588 Pollinger, U. 1988. Freshwater armored dinoflagellates: growth, reproduction strategies,  
589 and population dynamics. In Sandgren, C. D. (ed) *Growth and Reproductive Strategies of*  
590 *Freshwater Phytoplankton*. Cambridge University Press, New York: 134–174.
- 591 Rahel, F. J., 2007. Biogeographic barriers, connectivity and homogenization of freshwater  
592 faunas: It's a small world after all. *Freshwater Biology* 52: 696–710. doi: [10.1111/j.1365-](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2427.2006.01708.x)  
593 [2427.2006.01708.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2427.2006.01708.x)
- 594 Ramírez-R. J. J., F. L. Gutiérrez & A. Vargas, 2005. Respuesta de la comunidad  
595 fitoplanctónica a experimentos de eutrofización artificial realizados en la represa La Fe, el  
596 Retiro, Antioquia, Colombia. *Caldasia* 27: 103–115. doi: [10.15446/caldasia](https://doi.org/10.15446/caldasia)
- 597 Reynolds C.S., 2006. *The Ecology of Phytoplankton*. Cambridge University Press,  
598 Cambridge. <https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511542145>
- 599 Roriz, P. R. C., B. D. Batista & B. M. Fonseca, 2019. Primeiro registro da espécie invasora  
600 *Ceratium furcoides* (LEVANDER) LANGHANS 1925 (DINOPHYCEAE) no Lago Paranoá,  
601 Distrito Federal. *Oecologia Australis* 23: 1-32. doi: [10.4257/oeco.2019.2303.18](https://doi.org/10.4257/oeco.2019.2303.18)

- 602 Santos-Wisniewski, M. J., L. C. Silva, I. C. Leone, R. Laudares-Silva & O. Rocha, 2007.  
603 First record of the occurrence of *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans 1925, an invasive  
604 species in the hydroelectricity power plant Furnas Reservoir, MG. Brazil. Brazilian Journal of  
605 Biology 67: 791–793. doi: [10.1590/S1519-69842007000400033](https://doi.org/10.1590/S1519-69842007000400033)
- 606 Silva, W. J., I. de S. Nogueira, E. M. de Melo-Magalhães, S. H. M. Benício, S. M. Pessoa  
607 & M. Menezes, 2018. Expansion of invasive *Ceratium furcoides* (Dinophyta) toward north-  
608 central brazil: New records in tropical environments. Acta Limnologica Brasiliensia 30: e210.  
609 doi: [10.1590/s2179-975x5917](https://doi.org/10.1590/s2179-975x5917)
- 610 Simberloff, D., 1996. Impacts of Introduced Species in the United States. Consequences  
611 2:13-22.
- 612 Sousa D. R. F., A. V. Palaoro, L. M. A. Elmoor-Loureiro & A. A. Kotov, 2016. Predicting  
613 the Invasive Potential of the Cladoceran *Daphnia lumholtzi* Sars, 1885 (Crustacea: Cladocera:  
614 Daphniidae) in the Neotropics: Are Generalists Threatened and Relicts Protected by Their Life-  
615 History Traits? Journal of limnology, 76, 272-280. doi: [10.4081/jlimnol.2016.1571](https://doi.org/10.4081/jlimnol.2016.1571)
- 616 Strayer, D. L. & D. Dudgeon, 2010. Freshwater biodiversity conservation: Recent  
617 progress and future challenges. [Freshwater Science](https://doi.org/10.1899/08-171.1) 29: 344–358. doi: [10.1899/08-171.1](https://doi.org/10.1899/08-171.1)
- 618 Strayer, D. L., N. F. Caraco, J. J. Cole, S. Findlay & M. L. Pace, 1999. Transformation of  
619 Freshwater Ecosystems by Bivalves: A case study of zebra mussels in the Hudson River.  
620 BioScience 49: 19. doi: [10.1525/bisi.1999.49.1.19](https://doi.org/10.1525/bisi.1999.49.1.19)
- 621 Tafas, T. & Economou-Amilli, A. 1997. Limnological survey of the warm monomictic  
622 lake Trichonis (central western greece). Hydrobiologia, 344(1/2/3), 141–  
623 153. doi:[10.1023/a:100296251314](https://doi.org/10.1023/a:100296251314)
- 624 [Tingley R., M. B. Thompson, S. Hartley & D. G. Chapple](https://doi.org/10.1111/ecog.01576), 2015, Patterns of niche filling  
625 and expansion across the invaded ranges of an Australian lizard, Ecology 39: Pages 270-280.  
626 <https://doi.org/10.1111/ecog.01576>
- 627 Vandekerkhove J., A.C. Cardoso & P.J. Boon, 2013. Is there a need for a more explicit  
628 accounting of invasive alien species under the Water Framework Directive? Management of  
629 Biological Invasions 4: 25-36. doi: [10.3391/mbi.2013.4.1.04](https://doi.org/10.3391/mbi.2013.4.1.04)
- 630 Van Ginkel, C. E., B. C. Hohls & E. Vermaak, 2001. A *Ceratium hirundinella* (O.F.  
631 Müller) bloom in Hartbeespoort Dam, South Africa. Water SA 27: 269–276. doi:  
632 [10.4314/wsa.v27i2.5000](https://doi.org/10.4314/wsa.v27i2.5000)

633 Walsh, J. R., R. C. Lathrop & M. J. Vander Zanden, 2016. Invasive invertebrate predator,  
634 *Bythotrephes longimanus*, reverses trophic cascade in a north-temperate lake. *Limnology and*  
635 *Oceanography* 62: 2498–2509. doi: [10.1002/lno.10582](https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.10582)

636 Warren, D. L., R. E. Glor & M. Turelli, 2008. Environmental niche equivalency versus  
637 conservatism: Quantitative approaches to niche evolution. *Evolution* 62: 2868–2883. doi:  
638 [10.1111/j.1558-5646.2008.00482.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1558-5646.2008.00482.x)

639 Webber, B.L., D. C. Le Maitre, D. J. Kriticos, 2012. Comments on “Climatic niche shifts  
640 are rare among terrestrial plant invaders”. *Science* 338: 193pp. doi: [10.1126/science.1225980](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1225980)

641 Wiens, J. J. & C. H. Graham, 2005. Niche conservatism: Integrating evolution, ecology,  
642 and conservation biology. ***Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics*** 36:519–  
643 539. doi : [10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.36.102803.095431](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.36.102803.095431)

644

645

646

647

648

649

650

651

652

653

654

655

656

657

658

659

660 **ARTICLE TWO**661 *PUBLISHED IN ECOLOGICAL INDICATORS* DOI: 10.1016/j.ecolind.2021.108408

662

663 **Climate and landscape changes enhance the global spread of a bloom-forming**  
664 **dinoflagellate related to fish kills and water quality deterioration**665 Rafael Lacerda Macêdo, Ana Clara Sampaio Franco, Philip Russo, Tim Collart, Stefano  
666 Mammola, Erik Jeppesen, Christina Wyss Castelo Branco, Luciano Neves dos Santos, Odete  
667 Rocha668 **Abstrac**

669 Global inland water biodiversity is under mounting stress facing future scenarios of climate  
670 change, biological invasions, pollution, diversion, damming of rivers, and increase of water  
671 abstractions. Apart from having isolated effects, all these stressors threats act synergistically  
672 and thus pose additional emerging threats to biodiversity and ecosystem services. Native to  
673 Northern Europe, the nuisance and potential toxic dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander)  
674 Langhans 1925 is a silent invader that blooms in freshwater systems; it has one of the most  
675 rapid spread rates globally. We propose a framework to determine the worldwide most  
676 vulnerable areas for the invasion by *C. furcoides* shortly (2041–2060) by combining future  
677 scenarios of climate change (a proxy for invasiveness) derived from ecological niche models  
678 with future dam construction data (a proxy for invasibility). The nine models applied in four  
679 future scenarios of greenhouse gas emission from Coupled Model Intercomparison Project  
680 Phase 6 showed a general increase in areas suitable for the invasion success of *C. furcoides*.  
681 High susceptibility overlapped with areas densely occupied by large and medium-size dams  
682 and future dam construction projects. Considering that *C. furcoides* can reproduce from a single  
683 cell, produces resistant stages, and has several strategies to cope with local environmental  
684 constraints, early detection protocols, and mitigation actions are urgently needed to avoid  
685 biodiversity declines related to this invader.

686

687 **Introduction**

688 The proper functioning of ecosystems sustains global biodiversity, human health and  
689 economic prosperity, but it is highly dependent on efficient conservation and impact mitigation  
690 policies (Dodds et al., 2009; van der Plas, 2019; Maureaud et al., 2020). Inland waters are  
691 undergoing rapid changes following both persistent and rising anthropogenic pressures (e.g.

692 eutrophication, pollution, damming, climate change, and biological invasions; Tundisi et al.,  
693 2015), thus threatening biodiversity and the provisioning of nature services to humans (Darwall  
694 et al., 2009; Reid et al., 2019; Birk et al., 2020). Although not fully understood, many of these  
695 threats are ubiquitous and create cumulative and synergistic impacts that harm global  
696 biodiversity and human livelihoods (Darwall et al., 2009; Tundisi et al., 2015). Impact  
697 assessment of invasive species and initiatives to mitigate their threats are, however, rare,  
698 especially for microorganisms (Rahel & Olden, 2008; Knouft & Ficklin, 2017; Reid et al.,  
699 2019), even though they are quite often responsible for disastrous events, such as biotic  
700 homogenization, trophic disruption, and water quality deterioration (Vanderploeg et al., 2001;  
701 Walsh et al., 2016; Amorim & Moura, 2020). Thus, novel protocols for the early detection of  
702 potentially invasive species are needed, as is the identification of areas more prone to invasions.  
703 To this end, it is imperative to integrate knowledge on current and future scenarios of climate  
704 change and anthropogenic disturbances (Abell et al., 2008; Heino et al., 2020; Ricciardi et al.,  
705 2021; Manjarrés-Hernández et al., 2021).

706         Dispersion and establishment of aquatic invasive species in inland waters are especially  
707 favored by hydrological alterations and changes in environmental conditions induced by dam  
708 constructions (Poff et al., 2007; Johnson et al., 2008; Radinger & García-Berthou, 2020). River  
709 damming often connects habitats that were separated by large natural barriers and may also  
710 promote artificial connectivity through water diversions (Daga et al., 2020). Impoundments are  
711 often regarded as stepping stones for the spread of invasive species throughout watersheds,  
712 scaling the impacts up to regional levels as water from different sources is often mixed, which  
713 facilitates dispersal and homogenization of biota. In addition, river diversions usually improve  
714 the multiple uses of water, increasing the volume of abstractions that summed with rainfall  
715 scarcity can cause water stress in drainage basins (Marengo & Alves, 2005; Jeppesen et al.,  
716 2015).

717         Climate-driven hydrological change involves complex interactions of various impacts  
718 on water storage and their ecosystem services (Hansen & Cramer, 2015; Hassan et al., 2020),  
719 becoming even more deleterious when in synergy with the impacts of biological invasions (Pecl  
720 et al., 2017). Climate change is further predicted to exacerbate the environmental changes,  
721 through alterations in precipitation and water temperature regimes by increasing the rate of  
722 drastic events (e.g. extreme droughts, health challenges) (Cao et al., 2018; Iwamura et al., 2020;  
723 Radinger & García-Berthou, 2020; Piano et al. 2020). Both climate change and river damming  
724 are likely to affect biological invasions by changing the vectors and pathways of species  
725 introduction, altering the invasibility of aquatic systems, and by changing biotic interactions



726 within native resident communities (altering establishment and spread rates) (Hellman et al.,  
727 2008; Rahel & Olden, 2008). Moreover, climate change may facilitate the spreading of invasive  
728 species and increase the severity of the impacts of invaders worldwide, and climatic  
729 stochasticity may also trigger outbreaks of sleeper populations of invaders (e.g., Lennon et al.,  
730 2001; Stachowicz et al., 2002; Chapman et al., 2016), namely populations of alien species that  
731 persists at low densities in nonnative areas while maintaining the potential to become invasive  
732 (Spear et al., 2021). The impact of such climate events seems to be particularly critical in  
733 dammed rivers, where the connection among systems may allow for constant re-colonization  
734 and multiple introductions (Radinger & García-Berthou, 2020), in particular by small  
735 planktonic species favored in lentic systems with high retention time and nutrient accumulation  
736 (Bustamante-Gil et al. 2012; Cassol et al., 2014; Branco et al., 2019; Macêdo et al., 2021a).

737         The dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans 1925 is a quintessential  
738 example of such an invader. This is a highly pervasive, potentially mixotrophic, single-celled  
739 chromista, first described from North European waters but currently referred as an emerging  
740 invader which experienced niche shift expansion during invasion of areas outside of its native  
741 range. Although the species is widely distributed, its introduction routes and pathways are  
742 subjected to speculation; often its arrival is ascribed to water diversion and water flows, ballast  
743 water, and zoochory, but direct assessments are absent. Recently, a study found no genetic  
744 variation between populations from China and Argentina (Accattatis et al., 2020), as otherwise  
745 commonly found for other invasive species (a so-called “invasion paradox”; Frankham, 2005).  
746 However, the mechanisms behind the wide invasion success of *C. furcoides* are unresolved, and  
747 often generically explained by its adaptive strategies and phenotypical plasticity in response to  
748 environmental changes (Cassol et al., 2014; Kruk et al. 2021). Low precipitation, decreased  
749 water level, and, consequently, increased turbidity, favors mixotrophic algae due to light  
750 limitation and implications for productivity (Wilken et al., 2013; Jeppesen et al., 2015; Costa  
751 et al., 2019). In addition to the development of improved competitive skills for food uptake, *C.*  
752 *furcoides* has high mobility through the water column due to its motile flagella (allowing it to  
753 reach more favorable conditions by depth adjustment) and distinctive morphological  
754 characteristics, such as the presence of horns and relatively large body size, favoring predation  
755 avoidance. Ultimately, its high invasiveness from clear water reservoirs to highly eutrophic  
756 systems and sewage discharges, and its occurrence from glacial to tropical warm waters, means  
757 that this flagellate is one of the most pervasive phytoplanktonic species globally. This bloom-  
758 forming dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* Levander 1984 already had severe impacts on  
759 Neotropical biodiversity and human activities. These impacts encompass massive fish kills

760 (Pacheco et al., 2021), phytoplankton homogenization (Amorim & Moura, 2020) up to socio-  
761 economic hazards, for instance by affecting the water quality of domestic supplies and storage  
762 reservoirs facilities (Matsumura-Tundisis et al., 2010; IMA, 2015; Amorim & Moura, 2020;  
763 Macêdo et al., 2021a,c). Consequently, there has been increasing interest in identifying the main  
764 predictors shaping its distribution pattern and invasion success (Accattatis et al., 2020; Macêdo  
765 et al., 2021b; Kruk et al., 2021). Yet, despite some recent advances in the knowledge about  
766 *Ceratium*, its dynamics in invaded systems are still not elucidated, and predicting its invasion  
767 success under environmental change is urgent.

768 Accordingly, policy and management decisions require predictive tools to better assess  
769 the likelihood of *C. furcoides* spread and establishment in aquatic ecosystems to initiate  
770 effective mitigation actions where possible. Biogeography and biodiversity informatics have  
771 successfully filled knowledge gaps in invasion biology since ecological niche models (ENMs)  
772 approaches can be used to forecast the effects of changes in environmental conditions on species  
773 distributions (Srivastava, 2019; Liu et al., 2020). These models combine geographical  
774 occurrence data with bioclimatic variables allowing to predict the potential distribution of a  
775 given species (Anderson et al., 2003) and even to understand species adaptations to different  
776 environmental ranges (Sax et al., 2013; Sexton et al., 2017; Mammola et al., 2019). Regarding  
777 invasive species, ENMs have been widely used to predict susceptible areas for non-native and  
778 invasive species to foresee where these species will and will not be able to establish (Peterson  
779 & Vieglais, 2001; Broennimann et al., 2007; Zhang et al., 2020). Understanding niche dynamics  
780 is pivotal to the development of effective conservation strategies (Jiménez-Valverde & Lobo,  
781 2007; Guisan et al., 2014; Dinis et al., 2020). Therefore, the invasion process of *C. furcoides*  
782 represents an intriguing opportunity to investigate how a small planktonic species will respond  
783 to changing environments since niche expansion was detected in its invasion process despite  
784 no relevant genetic changes (Accattatis et al., 2020; Macêdo et al., 2020b).

785 Prevention of the establishment and spread of *C. furcoides* largely depends upon the  
786 early detection of invasion (such as alarm lists of priority areas) and the frameworks for prompt  
787 and effective guidance of decisions on eradication or management of new and ongoing  
788 invasions and impacts. Since the species can interfere with multiple uses of water from  
789 disturbing water treatment systems (Almeida et al., 2016) to potentially causing fish kills  
790 (Pacheco et al., 2021), predictions of its occurrence in aquatic systems are urgently needed.  
791 Following the global boom in hydropower dam construction aligned with the future scenarios  
792 of global climate change in the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 6 (CMIP-6), we  
793 describe a priority-setting framework for detection, monitoring, and further controlling the

794 spread of *C. furcoides* in the invaded range worldwide. We detect priority areas for monitoring  
795 and conservation in the near future (2041–2060) by combining the future scenarios of climate  
796 change using the MaxEnt algorithm as an indicator of *C. furcoides* invasiveness (i.e. the  
797 propensity to invade a given ecosystem); with future dam construction data as a proxy for  
798 invasibility (i.e. the susceptibility of a recipient ecosystem to be invaded).

799 Here, we investigate the future distribution of the most prominent invasive plankton  
800 species across Neotropical helm, *Ceratium furcoides*, by integrating for the first time at a global  
801 scale the combined threat posed by climate change and biological invasions to existing and  
802 projected dams and the riskiest areas for this species invasion. We hypothesize that *future*  
803 *climate scenarios will result in an expansion of the potential range suitable for C. furcoides* as  
804 it moves towards the occupation of its fundamental niche following its current expansion  
805 through niche shift (Macêdo et al., 2021b). Further, we aim to investigate whether this pattern  
806 of niche expansion will show an overlap between highly suitable areas and dense occupation  
807 by dam constructions, especially in South America where many countries rely on hydroelectric  
808 reservoirs for power generation and multiple domestic uses and also shows the highest invasion  
809 rates, globally (Corrêa et al., 2022). We further expect that seasonal variables are relevant  
810 factors regulating the future expansion of *C. furcoides* since this species is highly influenced  
811 by water column stability and run-offs (Cavalcante et al., 2013; Cassol et al., 2014; Kruk et al.,  
812 2021; Pacheco et al., 2021). Combined use of the outputs of future projections of suitable areas  
813 and distribution of prone environments to *C. furcoides*' invasion will robustly underpin global  
814 and regional conservation of inland water ecosystems through the selection of priority areas for  
815 its early detection in recently invaded areas.

## 816 **Methods**

### 817 Global occurrence records

818 We gathered occurrence records of *C. furcoides* in the scientific literature from the early  
819 description in 1894 until 2020. As *C. furcoides* is undergoing fast expansion, new records on  
820 its distribution have become available (e.g. Honti et al., 2020; Amorim & Moura, 2020; Çelekli  
821 and Lekesiz, 2021) supporting the predictions of the currently suitable areas (see Macêdo et al.,  
822 2021b). We thus included these new records in our analysis of ENM. After removing duplicated  
823 records to reduce the sampling bias effect, 168 georeferenced records were retained and double-  
824 checked using Google Earth (Google Inc. 2015) to obtain proxy coordinates for records lacking  
825 precise geographical coordinates. The final dataset used for the analysis is provided in  
826 Supplementary Material Table S1. To predict areas at higher risk of invasion by *C. furcoides*,  
827 combinations of localities from native and invaded areas were used (Loo et al., 2007; Peterson

828 & Vieglais, 2001; Sobek-Swant et al., 2012) to extrapolate to areas similar to their current niche  
829 and thus their full potential distribution.

830

831 Bioclimatic variables

832 We obtained the standard set of 19 bioclimatic variables and one topographic variable  
833 (elevation) available in the WorldClim 2 database (Fick & Hijmans, 2017) at a spatial resolution  
834 of 30 arc-seconds for present projections and of 2.5 arc-minutes for the future projections  
835 (2041–2060) (same as found in Macêdo et al., 2021a). To model future scenarios, we used all  
836 nine available general-circulation models (BCCCSM2-MR, CNRM-CM6-1, CNRM-ESM2-1,  
837 CanESM5, GFDL-ESM4, IPSLCM6A-LR, MIROC-ES2L, MIROC6, and MRI-ESM2-0),  
838 namely multimodel future climate projections based on alternative scenarios of future CO<sub>2</sub> and  
839 aerosol emission rates (<https://www.worldclim.org/data/cmip6/cmip6climate.html>). Nine  
840 bioclimatic future models were generated for SSP126 and SSP370 scenarios of CO<sub>2</sub> emission,  
841 and eight for SSP245 and SSP585, yielding 340 predictions outputs from the MaxEnt. Further,  
842 consensus maps were generated for each of the four green gas emission scenarios and also one  
843 final consensus map based on the average result across all scenarios.

844 All environmental layers were clipped to the extent of the study area, resulting in a mask  
845 of the world without polar regions. A principal component analysis (PCA) was performed for  
846 each CMIP6 variables subsets, to minimize the spatial autocorrelation between variables and to  
847 determine their contributions to the model of susceptible areas. Of the 20 Principal component  
848 layers resulting from the PCA of each CMIP6 variables subsets, the first six components  
849 cumulatively explained > 98% of the variance and were therefore selected to model the potential  
850 distribution of *C. furcoides*.

851

852 Ecological niche modeling

853

854 We used the maximum entropy algorithm in the MaxEnt software version 3.3.3 k (Phillips  
855 et al. 2004) to predict the species distribution. This method is comparable to previous studies  
856 regarding *C. furcoides* (Macêdo et al., 2021a). MaxEnt background points (n = 10,000) were  
857 generated by random selection of background pixels across the study area. Given that the  
858 number of occurrence records was above 100, we generated MaxEnt models with the default  
859 setting for the regularization multiplier and feature classes (Morales et al., 2017).

860 We performed the models' projections for future scenarios according to the following  
861 parameters and procedures stated in the previous publication for the current distribution model

862 (see Macêdo et al., 2021b). Ten replicates were selected with Bootstrap as Replicated run type  
863 and Random seed to each replicate. Twenty-five percent of occurrences were randomly selected  
864 to be removed from the model training and applied in the model testing. Model output was  
865 computed as logistic format, which returns a map of probability of suitability (between 0 and  
866 1), scaled up in a non-linear way to facilitate interpretation. The resulting model was evaluated  
867 through the option create response curves, which calculate the area under the curve of the  
868 receiver operating characteristic curve (AUC-ROC) Manel et al., 2001. Finally, the relative  
869 contribution of each principal component layer to the model was assessed through a jackknife  
870 test and the relative contribution of each bioclimatic variable was given by the eigenvalues  
871 resulting from the PCA. This approach allowed the identification of the relationships between  
872 occurrence data and environmental variables as predictors for *C. furcoides*. For the final  
873 visualization, the ten resulting models were combined in a consensus using the Weighted  
874 Average (WA) consensus method, based on the pre-evaluated AUC of the single models  
875 (Marmion et al., 2009). Furthermore, we assessed the absolute performance of species  
876 predictions using the Boyce index, which is meant to be more appropriate for evaluating  
877 presence-background algorithms (Boyce et al., 2002; Hirzel et al., 2006). Boyce index measures  
878 how much model predictions differ from a random distribution of observed presence across the  
879 prediction gradient, and varies continuously between  $-1$  and  $+1$ . Positive values indicate that  
880 model predictions are consistent with the distribution of actual presence data (observed  
881 presence), values around zero indicate that the model is no better than a random model, and  
882 negative values indicate counter predictions (e.g. predicting no occurrence in areas where actual  
883 presence is recorded).

884

885 Invasion risk and conservation priority

886

887 We propose a unified framework for identifying priority areas for mitigation of the  
888 impacts of *C. furcoides* based on the initial stages of the invasion process: i) the  
889 transport/introduction into inland waters facilitated by reservoirs (Daga et al., 2020; Macêdo et  
890 al., 2021a, c), and ii) environmental barriers, the main filter for invasion success (Gallien et al.,  
891 2015). To identify areas for successful invasion of *C. furcoides*, the consensus ENM projection  
892 generated for its global potential invasion was superimposed on the “Global Reservoir and Dam  
893 Database” (GRanD database; Zarfl et al., 2015) map of the current and future distribution of  
894 large dam constructions (“Future Hydropower Reservoirs and Dams” – FHReD; Zarfl et al.,  
895 2015), here used as a proxy of the global landscape and environmental change, thus acting as a

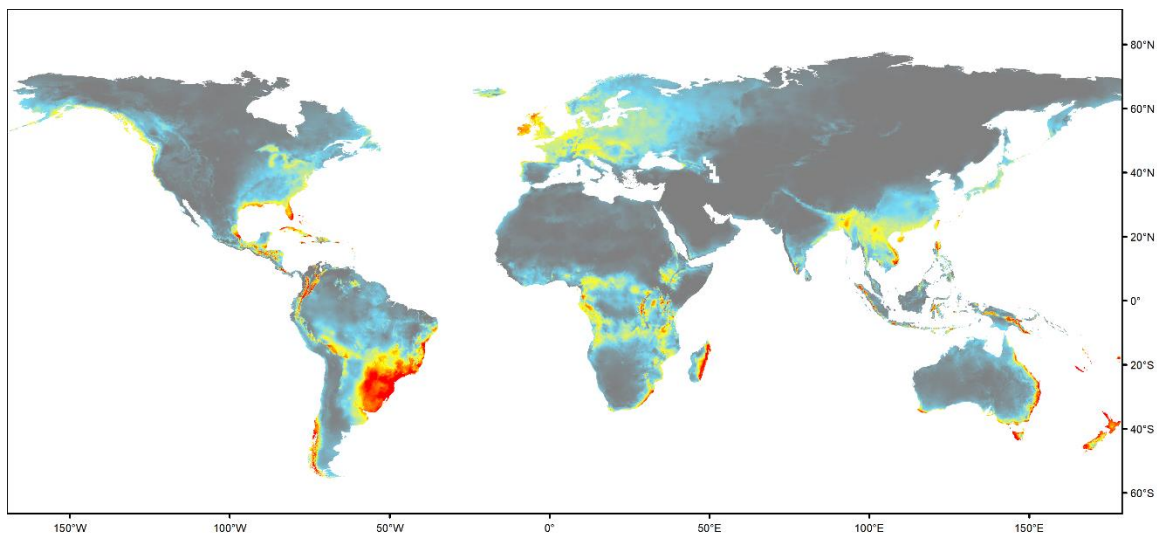
896 logical framework for large-scale conservation strategies. Ultimately, reservoirs enhance the  
 897 susceptibility to biological invasions due to the conversion of free-flowing rivers to standing  
 898 waters and the associated water diversions (Havel et al., 2005; Havel and Medley, 2006;  
 899 Emerson et al., 2015; Xiong et al., 2018).

900

## 901 **Results**

902 Projected future scenarios

903 *Ceratium furcoides*' probability of occurrence predicted using the MaxEnt for each of  
 904 the four shared socio-economic pathways (SSP126, SSP245, SSP370, and SSP585) was  
 905 generally high in most invaded areas. The performance of the global climate change model  
 906 which included all GCMs and emission scenarios for 2041–2060 tended to be excellent in  
 907 representing the future potential distribution of *C. furcoides* (Training AUC = 0.952; AUC Test  
 908 = 0.943; SD =  $\pm 0.017$ ). Also, the high value of the Boyce index (mean  $\pm$  S.D. =  $0.61 \pm 0.216$ )  
 909 indicated that the model's output is positively correlated with the observed presence, thus  
 910 resulting in a well-performed model. South America is predicted to have the largest potential  
 911 susceptibility to further spread of *C. furcoides*, especially Brazil, Uruguay, the southwest coast  
 912 of Chile, and the northern region of the Andes. Also, the Caribbean and Central America, the  
 913 United Kingdom, intertropical portions of the African continent, the east coast of Madagascar,  
 914 southern portions of the Indo-Malaysia realm, the middle of New Guinea Island. The eastern  
 915 coast of Australia, and New Zealand showed high predicted susceptibility values.



916

917 **Figure 1.** Consensus map of estimated climate suitability based on the average of all the  
 918 predicted future scenarios of climate change.

919

920 Range expansion

921           The probability of *C. furcoides* occurrence at a given location (each point is a  
922 pixel/location on the map) tends to increase in the future than in the present. This trend is seen  
923 mainly at the native range. In contrast, a few locations showed a decrease in the predicted  
924 susceptibility value, both in the background and for invasive records, suggesting that a few  
925 areas may become less favorable for the establishment of the species in the future (Fig. 2). The  
926 present values of the ENM Consensus are presented are presented in the previous work by  
927 Macêdo et al. (2021b). For the future, the models showed a considerable expansion of suitable  
928 areas of *C. furcoides* in all scenarios. In the second half of the 21st century, mainly in South  
929 America and across tropical and subtropical latitudes in the Southern Hemisphere (~30 to 50  
930 °S, Fig. 3A and B). However, the distribution expanded also in other parts of all five continents  
931 (Fig. 4).

932

#### 933 Response variables

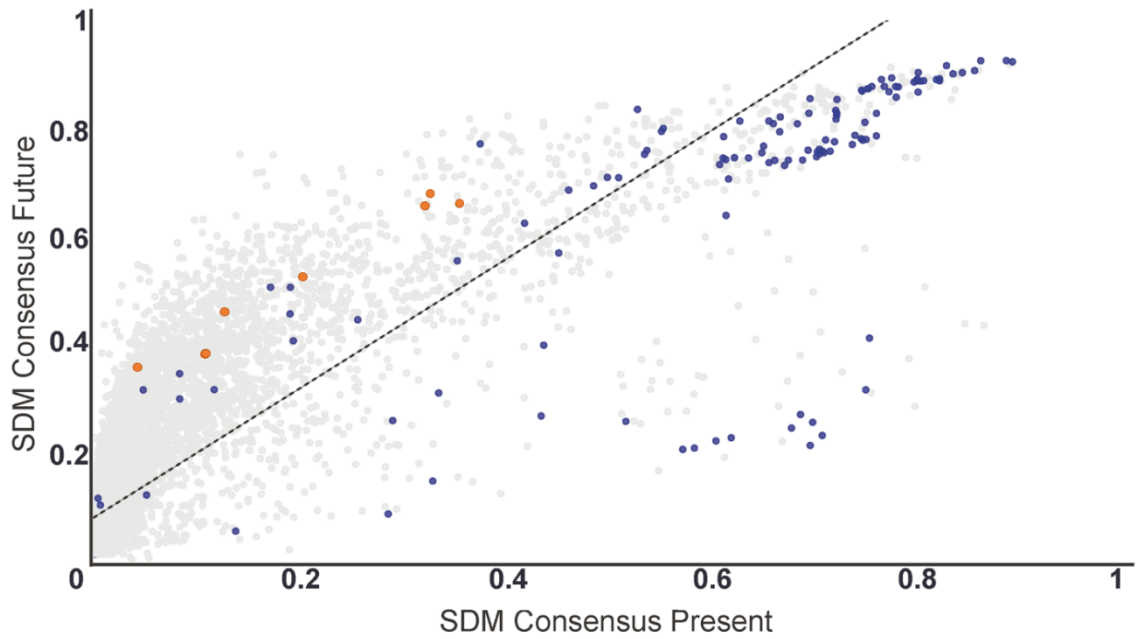
934           The jackknife test illustrated the significant percent contribution of the first two axes for  
935 the predictive models. The first axis of the PCA contributed with 71.4%, while the second axis  
936 contributed with 12.1% to the multivariate variability and eigenvalue retrieved the contribution  
937 of each variable of these axes thus showing the most effective environmental variables.  
938 Temperature seasonality (bio4) was the most important variable for explaining the suitability  
939 of an area for *C. furcoides* occurrence in all four models. In addition, Mean Temperature of  
940 Coldest Quarter (bio11) and Mean Temperature of Driest Quarter (bio9) showed high  
941 contributions along the first axis. Mean diurnal range (bio2), Precipitation seasonality (bio15),  
942 and Temperature annual range (bio7) were the most important for the second axis.

943

#### 944 The role of impoundments

945

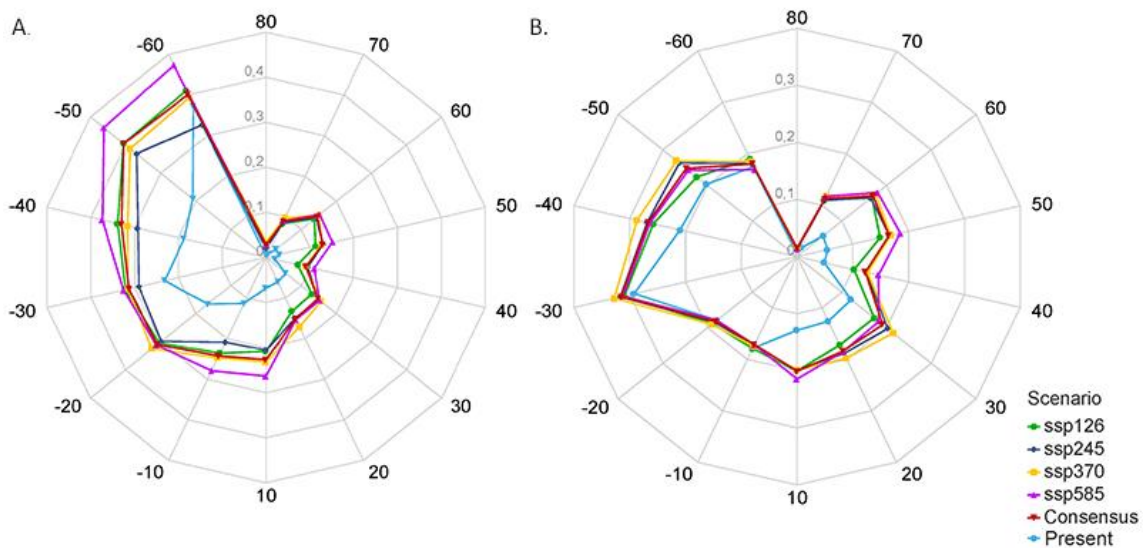
946           The superimposition of the consensus model for the future distribution of *C. furcoides*  
947 in climate change scenarios, including the world's distribution of large dams and future  
948 projections, highlighted the hotspots for the occurrence of this silent invader (Fig. 5). South  
949 America, the Caribbean, Central Africa, and China are priority areas for detection and control  
950 of *C. furcoides* since they harbor massive amounts of dammed systems that are projected to  
951 spread even further in the future.



952

953 **Figure 2.** Probability values of both present and future scenarios. Native records are in orange  
 954 and non-native records in blue. Background data (or pseudo-absence) are represented by gray  
 955 circles.

956



957

958 **Figure 3.** Radar graphs showing the A) average, and B) standard deviation of suitability values  
 959 in the geographical space (sorted by latitudinal bands). Colors represent the different projected  
 960 scenarios (four future scenarios of climate change, the consensus of these four scenarios and  
 961 the present model.

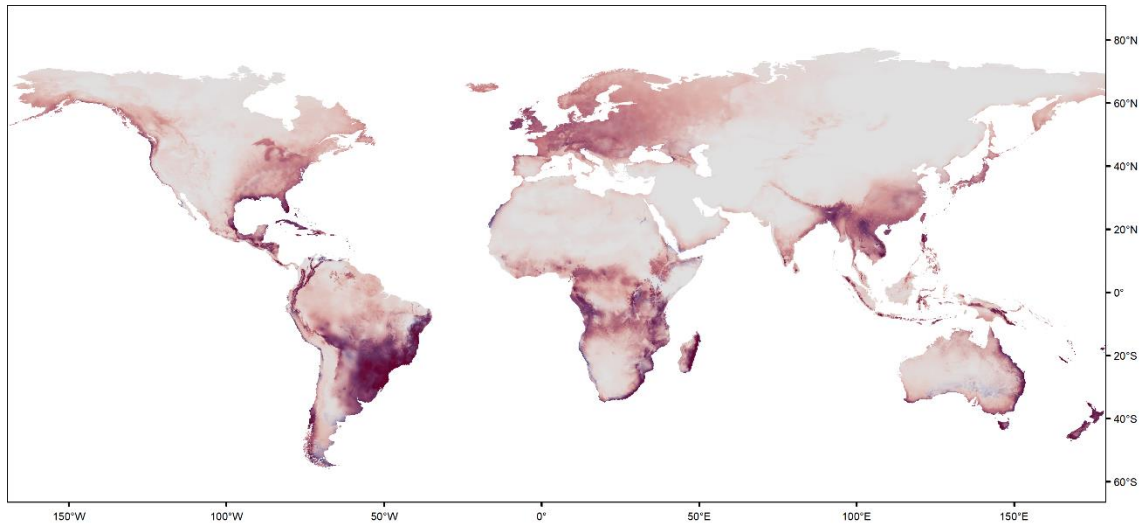
962

963

964

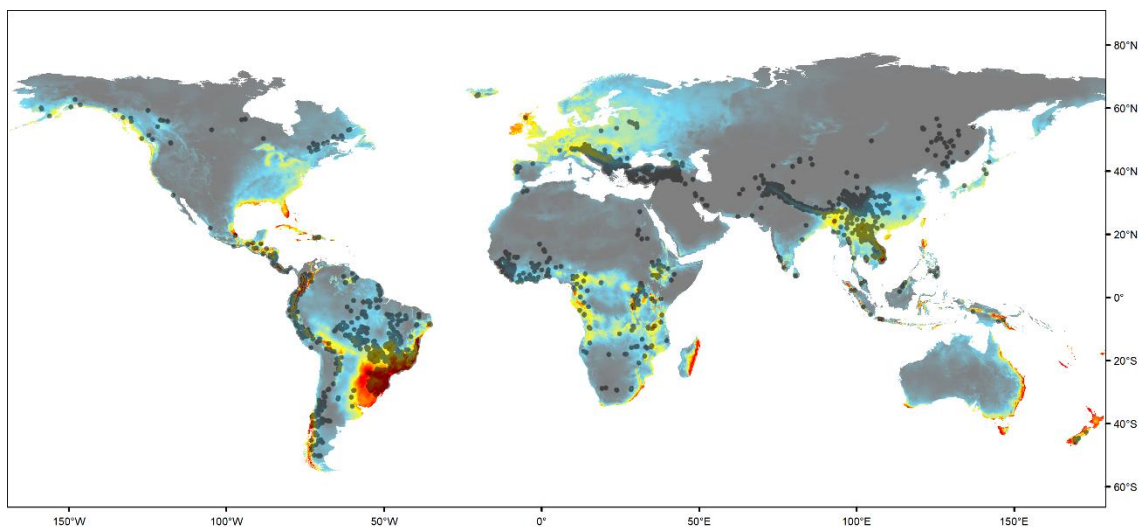


965



966

967 **Figure 4.** Map showing the geographical range expansion of *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander)  
 968 Langhans 1925. Future (red) and present (blue) distribution are shown. The purple shades  
 969 indicate an overlap between the present and the future projections.



970

971 **Figure 5.** Future dam constructions predicted until 2030 overlapping the consensus map of  
 972 fundamental niche in future scenarios (2041–2060).

973

## 974 Discussion

975 Climate change and land transformations have been conclusively related to invasive  
 976 species (Smith et al., 2012; Bellard et al., 2012; Radinger & García-Berthou, 2020) and  
 977 reservoirs are advocated as stepping stones for several invasive species (Havel et al., 2005;  
 978 Turak et al., 2016; Xiong et al., 2028; Franco et al., 2020), thereby escalating the extent and  
 979 impacts of invaders (Essl et al., 2020). However, little is known about their synergetic potential

980 to recruit invasive species under climate change scenarios. Our framework combines ENMs,  
981 considering near-future scenarios of climate change (2041–2060), and the spatial data on future  
982 dam constructions, in order to map global areas at risk of invasion by the harmful *Ceratium*  
983 *furcoides*. By coupling suitable areas (i. e. invasiveness) with ecosystems that are more prone  
984 to be invaded (i.e. invasibility) our results suggest general range expansion of *C. furcoides*,  
985 reflecting both a global trend of increasing suitable areas for this species until the year 2060,  
986 the high habit-relatedness in reservoirs (Macêdo et al., 2021c) and its rapid adaptation to  
987 adverse local climates (Macêdo et al., 2021b; Kruk et al., 2021). Moreover, the expected high  
988 number of future dam constructions addressed for water shortages may escalate as water crisis  
989 aggravates, and this, as well as indirect effects posed by future scenarios (i.e. weakening  
990 capacity of the invaded ecosystems to detain its establishment and proliferation, droughts  
991 favoring mixotrophy), will likely favor its expansion.

992 Our models indicated that *C. furcoides* will expectedly thrive in inland waters of South  
993 America, the Caribbean, Central Africa, and China, encompassing some of the most populated  
994 areas in the world, and this will probably result in social and economic crises by deteriorating  
995 the water supplied for millions of people. Complex and interrelated socioeconomic factors drive  
996 the synergetic threats imposed on biodiversity in the Anthropocene. Climate change and  
997 biodiversity loss are interacting crises that should be handled together, as short- to middle term  
998 climate modifications have the potential to exacerbate many other impacts at multiple scales of  
999 the biological organization (from organismal to ecosystems; Bellard et al., 2012; Reid et al.,  
1000 2019; Weiskopf et al., 2020). Combined with increased nutrient loads, this scenario may be  
1001 beneficial for certain harmful algal species with vertical migration ability (advantageous for  
1002 resource acquisition across different strata), leading to more frequent algal blooms episodes.  
1003 These blooms potentially disrupt trophic links (zooplankton - phytoplankton interactions) due  
1004 to the inedibility of large-celled phytoplankton which zooplankton can scarcely ingest (Xie et  
1005 al., 1998; Hart & Wragg, 2009; Howeth et al., 2013).

1006 The higher and increasing suitability of invasion ranges in future climate scenarios  
1007 likely indicates that the previously detected niche shifts for the species in current scenarios  
1008 (Macêdo et al., 2021b) may favor invasion success also in a future climate. Accordingly, the  
1009 geographical distribution of the predicting model agreed well with the current distribution.  
1010 Environmental disturbance, landscape alteration, and high resource availability as facilitators  
1011 of successful establishment and the spread of non-native species are common patterns observed  
1012 in invasion science (Daga et al., 2020; Robinson et al., 2020). Considering the realistic

1013 eutrophication scenarios, coastal areas are of particular concern given the higher values of  
1014 future climatic suitability and the expected population growth by the 2080 s (Rabalais et al.,  
1015 2008). Therefore, *C. furcoides* will encounter increased levels of urbanization and agricultural  
1016 land use, and thus higher eutrophication in a world exploiting controversial energy sources  
1017 based on hydroelectricity and dams. *Ceratium* species will be favored by the eutrophication,  
1018 i.e. nutrient enrichment (mainly nitrate and phosphorus), and less turbulent conditions of the  
1019 water column. In all the model projections, the temperature played a key role in determining  
1020 the future distribution of the species.

1021         Global warming and the changes in the hydrological regime are considered the major  
1022 stressors triggered by climate change (Woodward et al., 2010; Reid et al., 2019; Rogers et al.,  
1023 2020). Consequently, the evaporative demand will accelerate the drought condition mainly in  
1024 South Asia and South America (Zhai et al., 2020; Moon & Ha, 2020). Droughts are predicted  
1025 to favor facultative mixotrophic organisms (Costa et al., 2016; Costa et al., 2019) by decreasing  
1026 the water volume, and the light propagation to photosynthesis through the reduction of water  
1027 transparency (Jones, 2000). Low water availability can also cause catastrophic impacts on the  
1028 availability and sustainability of water for domestic supplies, human health, and ecosystem  
1029 functioning (Walsh et al., 2016; IPCC, 2021), with much of these impacts manifested at  
1030 archipelagos, mountains, tropics, and Northern polar areas (Breslin et al., 2020; Browne et al.,  
1031 2021; Zanoski et al., 2021), as well as in groundwater systems (S´anchezFernandez ´ et  
1032 al.,2021; Jasechko & Perrone, 2021). Other consequences of water level decrease are  
1033 eutrophication followed by increases in nutrient concentrations and salinity, which constitute a  
1034 serious threat to aquatic biodiversity in the 21st century (Reid et al., 2019), and which may  
1035 have severe implications for native phytoplankton communities and native consumers by  
1036 diminishing the productivity (Jeppesen et al., 2015). However, *C. furcoides* seems not to be  
1037 affected by the constraints imposed by climate change due to its broad distribution in temperate,  
1038 subtropical, and semi-arid regions, (Silva et al., 2018; Amorim & Moura, 2020; Macˆedo et al.,  
1039 2021a). Therefore, the impacts expected in the climate change scenarios will decrease biotic  
1040 resistance, which may further contribute to the invasion success of pervasive and harmful  
1041 species such as *Ceratium* spp.

1042         The patterns of *C. furcoides* distribution seem to be limited by aridification since low  
1043 suitability was predicted for the arid regions of Australia, North Africa, and large portions of  
1044 northeast Brazil. However, the habitat relatedness of *C. furcoides* to artificial systems, such as  
1045 reservoirs (Macˆedo et al., 2021c), may enhance its distribution, even in less suitable areas as

1046 in semi-arid regions (Costa et al., 2016, 2019; Amorim & Moura, 2020). This is also the case  
1047 for water diversion projects (Zhang et al., 2020; Daga et al., 2015; Macêdo et al., 2021a)  
1048 undertaken to improve water security in these regions. The megaproject of inter-basin water  
1049 diversion of the São Francisco River in semi-arid northeast Brazil is an example of great  
1050 concern regarding the spread of *C. furcoides* (Silva et al., 2018). Passive dispersion of this  
1051 species due to water diversion was already reported in south-south-east Brazil where *C.*  
1052 *furcoides* was transported in pumping water between two reservoirs in the Parana ´ River basin  
1053 (Nishimura et al. 2015) as well as in waters from the Paraíba do Sul River basin diverted to  
1054 another (Guandu River basin; Macêdo et al. 2021a). On the other hand, dams can also facilitate  
1055 the establishment of the congeneric, and also harmful dinoflagellate, *Ceratium hirundinella*  
1056 (O.F.Müller) Dujardin 1841 in areas climatically unsuitable for *C. furcoides*. This hypothesis  
1057 may be sustained by some different environmental requirements of *C. hirundinella* which is  
1058 frequently found at high densities in dams of arid and semi-arid areas e.g.: in the Argentinian  
1059 Patagonia (Casco and Mac Donagh, 2014; Casco et al., 2014), Turkey (Varol, 2016), and Iran  
1060 (Darki & Krakhmalnyi, 2019). Moreover, the more arid climate would be not a barrier for *C.*  
1061 *furcoides* spread and its associated effects in basins impacted by impoundments as this invasive  
1062 species is showing fast expansion through several public supply reservoirs in northeastern  
1063 Brazil (Severiano et al., 2021).

1064 A warmer climate will also impact precipitation as indicated by the CMIP6 models,  
1065 which will affect both biodiversity patterns and human well-being worldwide at various spatial  
1066 and temporal scales (Hirabayashi et al., 2021). Following these predictions, the increase of  
1067 primary productivity and phytoplankton biomass dominated by harmful algae (Finni et al.,  
1068 2001; Paerl & Huisman, 2008; Gobler, 2020) are the most ubiquitous consequences of elevated  
1069 nutrient concentrations. Increased surface water temperatures, salinization, reduced wind in  
1070 several parts of the world, and less warm summers linked to climate change could lead to  
1071 stronger stratification of the water column in deep lakes and permanent or temporary  
1072 stratification in some of the shallow lakes, thus preventing oxygenation of the colder bottom  
1073 waters and possibly leading to anoxic conditions (Deng et al., 2018), favoring dinoflagellate,  
1074 such as *C. furcoides*. (Tundisi et al., 2010; Cassol et al., 2014; Amorim & Moura, 2020; Pacheco  
1075 et al., 2021).

1076 *C. furcoides* relies on a silent invasion strategy through mechanisms that hinder early  
1077 detection such as cyst-forming and vertical migration. Furthermore, molecular analysis of  
1078 different invasive populations showing higher genetic similarities is of particular importance

1079 since they reveal a suite of ecological traits that act as barriers to and drivers of its invasion  
1080 success (Crossetti et al., 2019; Kruk et al., 2021). Additionally, *C. furcoides* has a broad feeding  
1081 strategy, which makes it less constrained by changes in turbidity and transparency of the water  
1082 column, while its ability to form cysts increases its spatial or temporal resilience to abrupt  
1083 environmental changes. With these invasiveness features documented for *Ceratium* sp.  
1084 combined with a higher ecosystem vulnerability, considering both optimistic and pessimistic  
1085 scenarios, *C. furcoides* is likely to establish and proliferate to an even higher extent than  
1086 expected.

1087 Changing wind patterns, linked to climate change, could influence circulation and  
1088 biogeography by affecting existing patterns of airborne dispersion (Hamilton & Lenton, 1998;  
1089 Hughes-Martiny et al., 2006; Kling & Ackerly, 2020), an alternative pathway for water flow  
1090 and zoochory regarding aquatic species (Kristiansen, 1996), especially microorganisms  
1091 (Sharma et al., 2007; Naselli-Flores & Padisak, 2016). Recently, Kling & Ackerly (2020) have  
1092 predicted winds to shape future climate vulnerability patterns by altering dispersal and range  
1093 expansion of wind-dispersed species, leading to profound ecological consequences for  
1094 indirectly reducing biological and ecosystem resilience and biotic resistance to invasive species.  
1095 From the ecological and evolutionary perspective, it raises an interesting debate on how  
1096 invasive populations of *C. furcoides*, which has shown no genetic variation throughout its  
1097 expansion through niche shifting (Accattatis et al., 2020; Macêdo et al., 2021b), may be  
1098 favored by the genetic weakness of the native biota.

1099 Overall, our study supports the idea that the widespread species *C. furcoides*, with strong  
1100 invasiveness features, is likely to cope with the ongoing changes of the Anthropocene – the  
1101 accelerated global warming in a world covered with stepping-stone reservoirs. Consequently, in  
1102 rising global temperature scenarios, *C. furcoides* is expected to maintain its fitness throughout  
1103 a much greater temperature range, enhancing its invasion success into inland waters worldwide.  
1104 However, great superimposition between dams and suitable areas was found, and the future of  
1105 this dinoflagellate, and whether it will continue to expand its range into low suitability areas  
1106 with the predicted boom of reservoirs remains uncertain. Precipitation dynamics may also be a  
1107 confounding factor regulating abrupt population shifts, giving rise to concern about its silent  
1108 feature until sudden bloom formations. Furthermore, we also anticipate even more drastic  
1109 scenarios, especially in the neotropics, Central Africa, and China as these regions combine  
1110 habitat relatedness with high probability values. Higher future invasion risks may therefore  
1111 require effective management intervention and policies relying on interdisciplinary tools to deal

1112 with complex and challenging interplays of factors, especially considering microorganisms  
 1113 with detection issues attributable to a microorganism (taxonomy and sampling efficiency). We  
 1114 also expect that our framework can be used for other invasive species development and  
 1115 management has a similar affinity to dammed systems.

1116

## 1117 **Acknowledgment**

1118 This work was funded partially by the Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível  
 1119 Superior-Brasil (CAPES, doctorate scholarship for RLM). We thank the Fundação ~ Carlos  
 1120 Chagas Filho de Amparo à 26/202.423/2019; and research grant to LNS, E-26/202.755/2018),  
 1121 and Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento Científico e Tecnológico (CNPq) (research grant  
 1122 to LNS, ref. 314379/2018-5). The authors would like to thank the Graduate Course in Ecology  
 1123 and Natural Resources (PPGERN-UFSCar). EJ was supported by the TÜBITAK program  
 1124 BIDEB2232 (project118C250).

1125

1126

## 1127 **References**

- 1128 Abell, R., Thieme, M. L., Revenga, C., Bryer, M., Kottelat, M., Bogutskaya, N., & Petry,  
 1129 P. (2008). Freshwater Ecoregions of the World: A New Map of Biogeographic Units  
 1130 for Freshwater Biodiversity Conservation. *BioScience*, **58**, 403-414.  
 1131 <https://doi.org/10.1641/B580507>
- 1132 Accattatis, V., Piccini, C., Huber, P., Metz, S., Rueda, E. & Devercelli, M. (2020).  
 1133 Identifying invaders: the case of *Ceratium furcoides* (Gonyaulacales, Dinophyceae)  
 1134 in South America. *Journal of Phycology*. <https://doi.org/10.1111/jpy.13015>.
- 1135 Almeida, C. R., Spiandorello, F. B., Giroldo, D. & Yunes, J. S. (2016). The effectiveness  
 1136 of conventional water treatment in removing *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander)  
 1137 Langhans, *Microcystis sp.* and microcystins. *Water S.A.*, 42(4), 606- 611.  
 1138 <http://dx.doi.org/10.4314/wsa.v42i4.11>.
- 1139 Amorim, C. A. & Moura, A. do N. (2020). Ecological impacts of freshwater algal blooms  
 1140 on water quality, plankton biodiversity, structure, and ecosystem functioning, *Science*  
 1141 *of the Total Environment*, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.143605>

- 1142 Anderson, R. P., D. Lew, & A. T. Peterson. (2003). Evaluating predictive models of  
1143 species' distributions: criteria for selecting optimal models. *Ecological Modelling*.  
1144 162:211–232.
- 1145 Bellard, C., Bertelsmeier, C., Leadley, P., Thuiller, W., & Courchamp, F. (2012). Impacts  
1146 of climate change on the future of biodiversity. *Ecology Letters* 15, 365–377
- 1147 Birk, S., Chapman, D., Carvalho L., Spears, B. M., Andersen, H. E., Argillier, C., Auer,  
1148 S., Baattrup-Pedersen, A., Banin, L., Beklioğlu, M., Bondar-Kunze, E., Borja, A.,  
1149 Branco, P., Bucak, T., Buijse, A.D., Cardoso, A.C., Couture, R.M., Cremona, F., de  
1150 Zwart, D., Feld, C. K., Ferreira, M.T., Feuchtmayr, H., Gessner, M.O., Gieswein, A.,  
1151 Globevnik, L., Graeber, D., Graf, W., Gutiérrez-Cánovas, C., Hanganu, J., Işkın, U.,  
1152 Järvinen, M., Jeppesen, E., Kotamäki, N., Kuijper, M., Lemm, J.U., Lu, S., Solheim,  
1153 A.L., Mischke, U., Moe, S.J., Nöges, P., Nöges, T., Ormerod, S.J., Panagopoulos, Y.,  
1154 Phillips, G., Posthuma, L., Pouso, S., Prudhomme, C., Rankinen, K., Rasmussen, J.J.,  
1155 Richardson, J., Sagouis, A., Santos, J.M., Schäfer, R.B., Schinegger, R., Schmutz, S.,  
1156 Schneider, S.C., Schülting, L., Segurado, P., Stefanidis, K., Sures, B., Thackeray, S.J.,  
1157 Turunen, J., Uyarra, M.C., Venohr, M., von der Ohe, P.C., Willby, N., Hering, D.  
1158 (2020). Impacts of multiple stressors on freshwater biota across spatial scales and  
1159 ecosystems. *Nature Ecology & Evolution*. 4(8):1060-1068. doi: 10.1038/s41559-  
1160 020-1216-4. Epub 2020 Jun 15. PMID: 32541802.
- 1161 Boyce, M. S., Vernier, P. R., Nielsen, S. E., & Schmiegelow, F. K. A., (2002). Evaluating  
1162 resource selection functions. *Ecological Modelling*, **157**, 281-300.
- 1163 Branco, C. W. C., Leal, J. J. F., Huszar, V. L. de M., Farias, D. da S., Saint’Pierre, T. D.,  
1164 Sousa-Filho, I. F., de Palermo, E. F. de A., Guarino, A. W. S., Gomes, A. R. &  
1165 Kozlowsky-Suzuki, B. (2019). New lake in a changing world: the construction and  
1166 filling of a small hydropower reservoir in the tropics (Rio de Janeiro, Brazil).  
1167 *Environmental Science and Pollution Research* 26, 36007–36022.  
1168 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-019-06665-y>
- 1169 Breslin, P. B., Wojciechowski, M. F., Albuquerque, F. (2020). Projected climate change  
1170 threatens significant range contraction of *Cochemiea halei* (Cactaceae), an island  
1171 endemic, serpentine-adapted plant species at risk of extinction. *Ecology and*  
1172 *Evolution*, 29;10(23):13211-13224. doi: 10.1002/ece3.6914.
- 1173 Broennimann, O., U. A. Treier, H. Müller-Schärer, W. Thuiller, A.T. Peterson & A.  
1174 Guisan, (2007). Evidence of climatic niche shift during biological invasion. *Ecology*  
1175 *Letters*, 10: 701–709. doi: 10.1111/j.1461-0248.2007.01060.x

- 1176 Browne, L., Markesteijn, L., Engelbrecht, B. M. J., Jones, F. A., Lewis, O. T., Manzané-  
1177 Pinzón, E., Wright, S. J., Comita, L. S. (2021). Increased mortality of tropical tree  
1178 seedlings during the extreme 2015-16 El Niño. *Global Change Biology*. doi:  
1179 10.1111/gcb.15809.
- 1180 Bustamante-Gil, C., Ramírez-Restrepo, J. J., Boltovskoy, A. & Vallejo, A. (2012). Spatial  
1181 and temporal change characterization of *Ceratium furcoides* (Dinophyta) in the  
1182 equatorial reservoir Riogrande II, Colombia. *Acta Limnologica Brasiliensia*, 24:  
1183 207–219.
- 1184 Cao, Q., Yu, D., Georgescu, M., Wu, J.G. (2018). Substantial impacts of landscape  
1185 changes on summer climate with major regional differences: the case of China.  
1186 *Science of the Total Environment*, 625:416–427
- 1187 Casco, M. A., Labollita, H. A. & Cano, M. G. (2014): Phytoplankton of the reservoirs of  
1188 Central and North Patagonia. – *Adv. Limnol.* 65: 000–000. doi:10.1127/1612-  
1189 166X/2014/0065-0047
- 1190 Casco, M. A., & Donagh, M. E. (2014). Reservoirs of the Peri-Pampean region.  
1191 doi:10.1127/1612-166X/2014/0065-0043
- 1192 Cassol, A.P.V., Pereira-Filho, W., Oliveira, M.A., Domingues, A.L., Correa, F.S., Buriol,  
1193 G.A. (2014). First record of a bloom of the invasive species *Ceratium furcoides*  
1194 (Levander) Langhans1925 in Rio Grande do Sul state, Brazil. *Brazilian Journal of*  
1195 *Biology*, 74(2):515–51
- 1196 Cavalcante, K. P., J. C. Zanotelli, C. C. Müller, K. D. Scherer, J. K. Frizzo, T. A. V.  
1197 Ludwig & L. S. Cardoso, (2013). First record of expansive *Ceratium* Schrank, 1793  
1198 species (Dinophyceae) in Southern Brazil, with notes on their dispersive patterns in  
1199 Brazilian environments. *Check List* 9: 862–866.
- 1200 Çelekli, A., & Lekesiz, Ö. (2020). Limno-ecological assessment of lentic ecosystems in  
1201 the western Mediterranean basin (Turkey) using phytoplankton indices.  
1202 *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*. doi:10.1007/s11356-020-10697-0
- 1203 Colautti, R. I. & S. C. H. Barrett, (2013). Rapid adaptation to climate facilitates range  
1204 expansion of an invasive plant. *Science*, 342: 364–366
- 1205 Chapman, D. S., Makra, L., Albertini, R., Bonini, M., Páldy, A., Rodinkova, V.,  
1206 Šikoparija, B., Weryszko-Chmielewska, E. & Bullock, J. M. (2016). Modelling the  
1207 introduction and spread of non-native species: international trade and climate change  
1208 drive ragweed invasion. *Global Change Biology*, 22(9), 3067–3079.  
1209 doi:10.1111/gcb.13220



- 1210 Corrêa, R. F.; Macêdo, R. L., Fonseca, K. N., Ribeiro, M. G., Miranda, V. B. S., Orsi, M.  
1211 L., Portugal, S. G. M & Branco, C. W. C. (2021). Detection paradigms for impact  
1212 evaluation of *Ceratium furcoides*: concerns for the world's largest water treatment  
1213 plant for domestic supply. Submitted in *Lakes & Reservoirs: Science, Policy and*  
1214 *Management for Sustainable Use*.
- 1215 Costa, M. R. A., J. L. Attayde & V. Becker (2016). Effects of water level reduction on the  
1216 dynamics of phytoplankton functional groups in tropical semi-arid shallow lakes.  
1217 *Hydrobiologia*, 778: 75–89.
- 1218 Costa, M. R. A., Menezes, R. F., Sarmiento, H., Attayde, J. L., Sternberg, L. S. L. &  
1219 Becker, V. (2019). Extreme drought favors potential mixotrophic organisms in  
1220 tropical semi-arid reservoirs. *Hydrobiologia* 831, 43–54.  
1221 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-018-3583-2>
- 1222 Crossetti, L. O., Bicudo, D. de C., Bini, L. M., Dala-Corte, R. B., Ferragut, C., & de  
1223 Mattos Bicudo, C. E. (2018). Phytoplankton species interactions and invasion by  
1224 *Ceratium furcoides* are influenced by extreme drought and water-hyacinth removal  
1225 in a shallow tropical reservoir. *Hydrobiologia*. doi:10.1007/s10750-018-3607-y
- 1226 Daga, V. S., Azevedo-Santos, V. M., Pelicice, F. M., Fearnside, P. M., Perbiche-Neves,  
1227 G., Paschoal, L. R. P., Cavallari, D. C., Erickson, J., Ruocco, A. M. C., Oliveira, I.,  
1228 Padial, A. A., Vitule, J. R. S. (2020). Water diversion in Brazil threatens biodiversity.  
1229 *Ambio: A Journal of the Human Environment*, doi:10.1007/s13280-019-01189-8
- 1230 Darwall, W., Smith, K., Allen, D., Seddon, M., Mc Gregor Reid, G., Clausnitzer, V.,  
1231 Kalkman, V. (2009). Freshwater biodiversity—A hidden resource under threat. In  
1232 The 2008 Review of the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species; Vié, J.C., Hilton-  
1233 Taylor, C., Stuart, S.N., Eds.; IUCN: Gland, Switzerland, pp. 43–53
- 1234 Darki, B. Z., & Krakhmalnyi, A. F. (2019). Biotic and Abiotic Factors Affecting the  
1235 Population Dynamics of *Ceratium hirundinella*, *Peridinium cinctum*, and  
1236 *Peridiniopsis elpatiewskyi*. *Diversity*, 11(8), 137. doi:10.3390/d11080137
- 1237 Deng, J., Paerl, H. W., Qin, B., Zhang, Y., Jeppesen, E., Cai, Y. & Xu, H. (2018).  
1238 Climatically-modulated decline in wind speed may strongly affect eutrophication in  
1239 shallow lakes, *Science of the Total Environment* 645:1361-1370.
- 1240 Dinis, M., Vicente, J. R., César de Sá, N., López-Núñez, F. A., Marchante, E., &  
1241 Marchante, H. (2020). Can Niche Dynamics and Distribution Modelling Predict the  
1242 Success of Invasive Species Management Using Biocontrol? Insights From *Acacia*

- 1243 *longifolia* in Portugal. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution*, 8.  
1244 doi:10.3389/fevo.2020.576667
- 1245 Dodds, W. K., Bouska, W. W., Eitzmann, J. L., Pilger, T. J., Pitts, K. L., Riley, A. J.,  
1246 Schloesser, J. T., Thornbrugh, D. J. (2009). Eutrophication of U.S. Freshwaters:  
1247 Analysis of Potential Economic Damages. *Environmental Science & Technology*,  
1248 43(1), 12–19. doi:10.1021/es801217q
- 1249 Emerson, J. E., Bollens, S. M. & Counihan, T. D. (2015). Seasonal dynamics of  
1250 zooplankton in Columbia-Snake River reservoirs, with special emphasis on the  
1251 invasive copepod *Pseudodiaptomus forbesi*. *Aquatic Invasions*; 10: 25–40.  
1252 <https://doi.org/10.3391/ai.2015.10.1.03>
- 1253 Essl, F., Lenzner, B., Bacher, S., Bailey, S., Capinha, C., Daehler, C., Dullinger, S.,  
1254 Genovesi, P., Hui, C., Hulme, P. E., Jeschke, J. M., Katsanevakis, S., Kühn, I., Leung,  
1255 B., Liebhold, A., Liu, C., MacIsaac, H. J., Meyerson, L. A., Nuñez, M. A., Pauchard,  
1256 A., Pyšek, P., Rabitsch, W., Richardson, D. M., Roy, H. E., Ruiz, G. M., Russell, J.  
1257 C., Sanders, N. J., Sax, D. F., Scalera, R., Seebens, H., Springborn, M., Turbelin, A.,  
1258 van Kleunen, M., von Holle, B., Winter, M., Zenni, R. D., Mattsson, B. J., Roura-  
1259 Pascual, N. (2020). Drivers of future alien species impacts: An expert-based  
1260 assessment. *Global Change Biology*. 26(9):4880-4893. doi: 10.1111/gcb.15199.
- 1261 Fick, S. E., & Hijmans, R. J. (2017). WorldClim 2: new 1-km spatial resolution climate  
1262 surfaces for global land areas. *International Journal of Climatology*, 37(12), 4302–  
1263 4315. doi:10.1002/joc.5086
- 1264 Finni, T., Kononen, K., Olsonen, R., & Wallström, K. (2001). The History of  
1265 Cyanobacterial Blooms in the Baltic Sea. *Ambio: A Journal of the Human*  
1266 *Environment*, 30, 172-178.
- 1267 Franco, A. C. S., García-Berthou, E. & dos Santos, L. N. (2020). Ecological impacts of  
1268 an invasive top predator fish across South America, *Science of the Total Environment*.  
1269 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.143296>
- 1270 Frankham, R. (2005). Resolving the genetic paradox in invasive species. *Heredity*  
1271 (Edinb). 94(4):385. doi: 10.1038/sj.hdy.6800634. PMID: 15602569.
- 1272 Gallien, L., Mazel, F., Lavergne, S., Renaud, J., Douzet, R., Thuiller, W. (2015).  
1273 Contrasting the effects of environment, dispersal and biotic interactions to explain  
1274 the distribution of invasive plants in alpine communities. *Biological*  
1275 *Invasions*.17(5):1407-1423. doi: 10.1007/s10530-014-0803-1

- 1276 Gobler, C. J. (2020). Climate Change and Harmful Algal Blooms: Insights and  
1277 perspective. *Harmful Algae*. 91:101731. doi: 10.1016/j.hal.2019.101731.
- 1278 Guisan, A., Petitpierre, B., Broennimann, O., Daehler, C. & Kuefer, C. (2014). Unifying  
1279 niche shift studies: insights from biological invasions. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*.  
1280 29, 260–269.
- 1281 Hamilton, W. D. & Lenton, T. M. (1998). Spora and Gaia: How microbes fly with  
1282 their clouds. *Ecology Ecology & Evolution*, 10, 1 – 16
- 1283 Hansen, G., Cramer, W. (2015). Global distribution of observed climate change  
1284 impacts. *Nature Climate Change* 5, 182–185 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nclimate2529>
- 1285 Hart, R., & Wragg, P. (2009). Recent blooms of the dinoflagellate *Ceratium* in Albert  
1286 Falls Dam (KZN): History, causes, spatial features and impacts on a reservoir  
1287 ecosystem and its zooplankton. *Water SA*, 35(4). doi:10.4314/wsa.v35i4.76807
- 1288 Hassan, B., Qadri, H., Ali, M.N., Khan, N.A., Yattoo, A.M. (2020). Impact of Climate  
1289 Change on Freshwater Ecosystem and Its Sustainable Management. In: Qadri H.,  
1290 Bhat R., Mehmood M., Dar G. (eds) Fresh Water Pollution Dynamics and  
1291 Remediation. Springer, Singapore. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-8277-2\\_7](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-8277-2_7)
- 1292 Havel, J.E., Lee, C.E., & Vander Zanden, M.J. (2005). Do reservoirs facilitate invasions  
1293 into landscapes? *BioScience*, 55(5): 518–25.
- 1294 Havel, J.E. & Medley, K.A. (2006). Biological invasions across spatial scales:  
1295 intercontinental, regional and local dispersal of cladoceran zooplankton. *Biological*  
1296 *Invasions*, 88:459–73
- 1297 Heino, J., Joseph M. Culp, Jaakko Erkinaro, Willem Goedkoop, Jennifer Lento, Kathleen  
1298 M. Rühland, John P. Smol, (2020). Abruptly and irreversibly changing Arctic  
1299 freshwaters urgently require standardized monitoring, *Journal of Applied*  
1300 *Ecology*, 10.1111/1365-2664.13645, 57, 7, (1192-1198)
- 1301 Hellmann, J. J., Byers, J. E., Bierwagner, B. G., & Dukes, J. S. (2008). Five Potential  
1302 Consequences of Climate Change for Invasive Species. *Conservation Biology*, 22(3),  
1303 534–543. doi:10.1111/j.1523-1739.2008.00951.x
- 1304 Hirabayashi, Y., Tanoue, M., Sasaki, O., Zhou, X., & Yamazaki, D. (2021). Global  
1305 exposure to flooding from the new CMIP6 climate model projections. *Scientific*  
1306 *Reports*, 11(1), [3740]. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-83279-w>
- 1307 Hirzel, A. H., Le Lay, G., Helfer, V., Randin, C., & Guisan, A. (2006). Evaluating the  
1308 ability of habitat suitability models to predict species presences. *Ecological*  
1309 *Modelling*, 199(2), 142–152. doi:10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2006.05.0

- 1310 Honti, M., Gao, C, Istvánovics, V. & Clement, A. (2020). Lessons Learnt from the Long-  
1311 Term Management of a Large (Re)constructed Wetland, the Kis-Balaton Protection  
1312 System (Hungary). *Water*. 12(3):659. <https://doi.org/10.3390/w12030659>
- 1313 Howeth, J. G., Weis, J. J., Brodersen, J., Hatton, E. C., & Post, D. M. (2013). Intraspecific  
1314 phenotypic variation in a fish predator affects multitrophic lake metacommunity  
1315 structure. *Ecology and Evolution*, 3(15), 5031–5044. doi:10.1002/ece3.878
- 1316 Martiny, J. B., Bohannan, B. J., Brown, J. H., Colwell, R. K., Fuhrman, J. A., Green, J.  
1317 L., Horner-Devine, M. C., Kane, M., Krumins, J. A., Kuske, C. R., Morin, P. J.,  
1318 Naeem, S., Ovreås, L, Reysenbach, A. L., Smith, V. H. & Staley, J. T. (2006).  
1319 Microbial biogeography: putting microorganisms on the map. *Nature Review*  
1320 *Microbiology*. 4(2):102-12. doi: 10.1038/nrmicro1341.
- 1321 IMA, 2015. Parecer Técnico DILAB 003/2015
- 1322 IPCC, 2021: Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working  
1323 Group I to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate  
1324 Change [Masson-Delmotte, V., P. Zhai, A. Pirani, S. L. Connors, C. Péan, S. Berger,  
1325 N. Caud, Y. Chen, L. Goldfarb, M. I. Gomis, M. Huang, K. Leitzell, E. Lonnoy, J. B.  
1326 R. Matthews, T. K. Maycock, T. Waterfield, O. Yelekçi, R. Yu and B. Zhou (eds.)].  
1327 Cambridge University Press. In Press.
- 1328 Iwamura, T., Guzman-Holst, A. & Murray, K.A. (2020). Accelerating invasion potential  
1329 of disease vector *Aedes aegypti* under climate change. *Nature Communications*, 11,  
1330 2130 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-16010-4>
- 1331 Jasechko, S., & Perrone, D. (2021). Global groundwater wells at risk of running dry.  
1332 *Science*, 372(6540), 418-421.
- 1333 Jeppesen, E., Brucet, S., Naselli-Flores, L., Papastergiadou, E., Stefanidis, K., Nöges, T.,  
1334 Attayde, J.L., Zohary, T., Coppens, J., Bucak, T., Menezes, R.F., Freitas, F.R.S.,  
1335 Kernan, M., Søndergaard, M. & Beklioglu, M. (2015). Ecological impacts of global  
1336 warming and water abstraction on lakes and reservoirs due to changes in water level  
1337 and related changes in salinity. *Hydrobiologia*, 750(1), 201–227.  
1338 doi:10.1007/s10750-014-2169-x
- 1339 Jiménez-Valverde, A., & Lobo, J. M. (2007). Threshold criteria for conversion of  
1340 probability of species presence to either–or presence–absence. *Acta Oecologica*,  
1341 31(3), 361–369. doi:10.1016/j.actao.2007.02.001

- 1342 Johnson, P. T. J., Olden, J. D. & Vander Zanden, M. J. (2008). Dam invaders:  
1343 Impoundments facilitate biological invasions into freshwaters. *Frontiers in Ecology*  
1344 *and the Environment*, 6 (7): 357–363. DOI: 10.1890/ 070156
- 1345 Flynn, K. J. & Mitra, A. (2009). Building the “perfect beast”: modelling mixotrophic  
1346 plankton. *Journal of Plankton Research*, 31(9), 965–992. doi:10.1093/plankt/fbp044
- 1347 Kling, M. M. & Ackerly, D. D. (2020). Global wind patterns and the vulnerability of  
1348 wind-dispersed species to climate change. *Nature Climate Change*.  
1349 doi:10.1038/s41558-020-0848-3
- 1350 Knouft, J. H. & Ficklin, D. L. (2017). The Potential Impacts of Climate Change on  
1351 Biodiversity in Flowing Freshwater Systems. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution,*  
1352 *and Systematics*, 48(1), 111–133. doi:10.1146/annurev-ecolsys-110316-022803
- 1353 Kristiansen, J. (1996). Dispersal of freshwater algae — a review. *Hydrobiologia* 336,  
1354 151–157. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00010829>
- 1355 Kruk, C., Piccini, C., Devercelli, M., Nogueira, L., Accattatis, V., Sampognaro, L., &  
1356 Segura, A. M. (2021). A trait-based approach predicting community assembly and  
1357 dominance of microbial invasive species. *Oikos*, 130(4), 571–586.  
1358 doi:10.1111/oik.07694
- 1359 Lenon, J. T., Smith, V. H., Williams, K., (2001). Influence of temperature on exotic  
1360 *Daphnia lumholtzi* and implications for invasion success. *Journal of Plankton*  
1361 *Research*. 23:25-434
- 1362 Liu, X., Blackburn, T. M., Song, T., Wang, X., Huang, C., & Li, Y. (2020). Animal  
1363 invaders threaten protected areas worldwide. *Nature communications*, 11(1), 1-9.
- 1364 Loo, S.E., MacNally, R. & Lake, P.S. (2007). Forecasting New Zealand mudsnail  
1365 invasion range: model comparison using native and invaded ranges. *Ecological*  
1366 *Applications*, 17, 181– 189.
- 1367 Macêdo, R. L., A. C. S. Franco, R. F. Corrêa, K. do N. Costa, L. G. Pereira, F. D. M. de  
1368 Oliveira, G. Klippel, B. D. Cordeiro, M. G. R. Thiago, M. I. A. Rocha, V. L. M.  
1369 Huszar, L. N dos Santos & C. W. C. Branco, (2021a). Spreading of the invasive  
1370 dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans across Paraíba do Sul  
1371 ecoregion, South America, Brazil. *Limnetica*. <https://doi.org/10.23818/limn.40.16>
- 1372 Macêdo, R. Lacerda, Russo, P., Corrêa, R. F, Rocha, O., dos Santos, L. Neves, & Branco,  
1373 C. W. C. (2021). The drifting dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans  
1374 1925: fundamental niche shift during global invasion. *Hydrobiologia*, 848, 2105-  
1375 2117. doi: 10.1007/s10750-020-04495-5

- 1376 Manjarrés-Hernández, A., Guisande, C., García-Roselló, E., Heine, J., Pelayo-Villamil,  
1377 P., Pérez-Costas, E., González-Vilas, L., González-Dacosta, J., Duque, S.R.,  
1378 Granado-Lorencio, C. & Lobo, J.M. (2021). Predicting the effects of climate change  
1379 on future freshwater fish diversity at global scale. *Nature Conservation* 43: 1-  
1380 24. <https://doi.org/10.3897/natureconservation.43.58997>
- 1381 Mammola, S., Milano, F., Vignal, M., Andrieu, J., & Isaia, M. (2019). Associations  
1382 between habitat quality, body size and reproductive fitness in the alpine endemic  
1383 spider *Vesubia jugorum*. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 28(9), 1325-1335.
- 1384 Manel, S., Williams, H.C. & Ormerod, S.J. (2001). Evaluating presence–absence models  
1385 in ecology: the need to account for prevalence. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 38, 921–  
1386 931
- 1387 Marengo, J.A.& L.M. Alves. (2005). Tendências hidrológicas da bacia do rio Paraíba do  
1388 Sul. *Revista Brasileira de Meteorologia*, 20: 215–226.
- 1389 Marmion, M., Parviainen, M., Luoto, M., Heikkinen, R., & Thuiller, W. (2009).  
1390 Evaluation of Consensus Methods in Predictive Species Distribution  
1391 Modelling. *Diversity and Distributions*, 15(1), 59-69. Retrieved September 6, 2021,  
1392 from <http://www.jstor.org/stable/20532069>
- 1393 Maureaud, A., Andersen, K. H., Zhang, L., & Lindegren, M. (2020). Trait-based food web  
1394 model reveals the underlying mechanisms of biodiversity-ecosystem functioning  
1395 relationships. *Journal of Animal Ecology*. doi:10.1111/1365-2656.13207
- 1396 Morales, N. S., Fernández, I. C., & Baca-González, V. (2017). MaxEnt’s parameter  
1397 configuration and small samples: are we paying attention to recommendations? A  
1398 systematic review. *PeerJ*, 5, e3093.
- 1399 Moon, S., & Ha, K.-J. (2020). Future changes in monsoon duration and precipitation  
1400 using CMIP6. *Npj Climate and Atmospheric Science*, 3(1). doi:10.1038/s41612-020-  
1401 00151-w
- 1402 Naselli-Flores, L. & Padisák, J. (2016). Blowing in the wind: how many roads can a  
1403 phytoplankton walk down? A synthesis on phytoplankton biogeography and spatial  
1404 processes. *Hydrobiologia* 764, 303–313 (2016). [https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-015-  
1405 2519-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-015-2519-3)
- 1406 Pacheco, J. P., Iglesias Frizzera, C., Goyenola, G., Teixeira de-Mello, F., Fosalba, C.,  
1407 Baattrup-Pedersen, A., Meerhoff, M. & Jeppesen, E. (2021). Invasion of *Ceratium*  
1408 *furcoides* in subtropical lakes in Uruguay: Environmental drivers and fish kill record  
1409 during its bloom. *Biological Invasions*. doi:10.1007/s10530-021-02600-w

- 1410 Paerl, H. W., & Huisman, J. (2008). CLIMATE: Blooms Like It Hot. *Science*, 320(5872),  
1411 57–58. doi:10.1126/science.1155398
- 1412 Pecl, G. T., Araújo, M. B., Bell, J. D., Blanchard, J., Bonebrake, T. C., Chen, I. C., Clark,  
1413 T. D., Colwell, R. K., Danielsen, F., Evengård, B., Falconi, L., Ferrier, S., Frusher,  
1414 S., Garcia, R. A., Griffis, R. B., Hobday, A. J., Janion-Scheepers, C., Jarzyna, M. A.,  
1415 Jennings, S., Lenoir, J., ... Williams, S. E. (2017). Biodiversity redistribution under  
1416 climate change: Impacts on ecosystems and human well-being. *Science* (New York,  
1417 N.Y.), 355(6332), eaai9214. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aai9214>
- 1418 Peterson, A. T. (2003). Predicting the geography of species' invasions via ecological niche  
1419 modeling. *Quarterly Review of Biology*, 78, 419– 433.  
1420 <https://doi.org/10.1086/378926>Petitpierre,
- 1421 Peterson, A. T., & Vieglais, D. A. (2001). Predicting Species Invasions Using Ecological  
1422 Niche Modeling: New Approaches from Bioinformatics Attack a Pressing Problem.  
1423 *BioScience*, 51(5), 363. doi:10.1641/0006-3568(2001)051[0363:psiuen]2.0.co;
- 1424 Piano, E., Doretto, A., Mammola, S., Falasco, E., Fenoglio, S., & Bona, F. (2020).  
1425 Taxonomic and functional homogenisation of macroinvertebrate communities in  
1426 recently intermittent Alpine watercourses. *Freshwater Biology*, 65(12), 2096-2107.
- 1427 Poff, N. L., Olden, J. D., Merritt, D. M., & Pepin, D. M. (2007). Homogenization of  
1428 regional river dynamics by dams and global biodiversity implications. *Proceedings*  
1429 *of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 104(14), 5732–  
1430 5737. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0609812104>
- 1431 Rabalais, N.N., Turner, R.E., Diaz, R.J. & D, Justic. (2008). "Global change and  
1432 eutrophication of coastal waters." *ICES Journal of Marine of Science* 66: 000-000.
- 1433 Radinger, J. & Emili García-Berthou. (2020). The role of connectivity in the interplay  
1434 between climate change and the spread of alien fish in a large Mediterranean river.  
1435 *Global Change Biology*; DOI: 10.1111/gcb.15320
- 1436 Rahel, F. J. & Olden, J. D. (2008). Assessing the Effects of Climate Change on Aquatic  
1437 Invasive Species. *Conservation Biology*, 22(3), 521–533. doi:10.1111/j.1523-  
1438 1739.2008.00950.x
- 1439 Reid, B. L., Hernández, K. L., Frangópulos, M., Bauer, G., Lorca, M., Kilroy, C., &  
1440 Spaulding, S. (2012). The invasion of the freshwater diatom *Didymosphenia*  
1441 *geminata* in Patagonia: prospects, strategies, and implications for biosecurity of  
1442 invasive microorganisms in continental waters. *Conservation Letters*, 5(6), 432–440.  
1443 doi:10.1111/j.1755-263x.2012.00264.x

- 1444 Reid, A. J., A. K. Carlson, I. F. Creed, E. J. Eliason, P. A. Gell, P. T. J. Johnson, K. A.  
1445 Kidd, T. J. McCormack, J. D. Olden, S. J. Ormerod, J. P. Smol, W. W. Taylor, K.  
1446 Tockner, J. C. Vermaire, D. Dudgeon & S. J. Cooke. (2019). Emerging threats and  
1447 persistent conservation challenges for freshwater biodiversity. *Biological Reviews*,  
1448 94 (3): 849–873. DOI: 10.1111/brv.12480
- 1449 Ricciardi, A., Iacarella, J. C., Aldridge, D. C., Blackburn, T. M., Carlton, J. T., Catford, J.  
1450 A., Dick, J. T.A., Hulme, P. E., Jeschke, J.M., Liebhold, A. M., Lockwood, J. L.,  
1451 MacIsaac, H. J., Meyerson, L. A., Pyšek, P., Richardson, D. M., Ruiz, G. M.,  
1452 Simberloff, D., Vilà, M., & Wardle, D.A. (2021). Four priority areas to advance  
1453 invasion science in the face of rapid environmental change. *Environmental Reviews*.  
1454 29(2): 119-141. <https://doi.org/10.1139/er-2020-0088>
- 1455 Robinson, T.B., Martin, N., Loureiro, T.G., Matikina, P., Robertson, M.P. (2020). Double  
1456 trouble: the implications of climate change for biological invasions. In: Wilson JR,  
1457 Bacher S, Daehler CC, Groom QJ, Kumschick S, Lockwood JL, Robinson TB,  
1458 Zengeya TA, Richardson DM. *NeoBiota* 62: 463-  
1459 487. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.62.55729>
- 1460 Rogers, J.B., Stein, E.D., Beck, M.W., Ambrose, R.F. (2020). The impact of climate  
1461 change induced alterations of streamflow and stream temperature on the distribution  
1462 of riparian species. *PLoS ONE* 15(11): e0242682.  
1463 <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0242682>
- 1464 Sánchez-Fernández, D., Galassi, D. M., Wynne, J. J., Cardoso, P., & Mammola, S. (2021).  
1465 Don't forget subterranean ecosystems in climate change agendas. *Nature Climate*  
1466 *Change*, 11(6), 458-459.
- 1467 Sax, D. F., Early, R., & Bellemare, J. (2013). Niche syndromes, species extinction risks,  
1468 and management under climate change. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*, 28(9), 517–  
1469 523. doi:10.1016/j.tree.2013.05.010
- 1470 Severiano, J. dosS., Oliveira, E. daS., de Lucena-Silva, D., Moura, G. C., da Silva, E. A.  
1471 & Barbosa, J. E. deL. (2021). Invasion of the dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides*  
1472 (Levander) Langhans 1925 in South America: record of the pattern of expansion and  
1473 persistence in tropical reservoirs in Northeastern Brazil. *Biological Invasions*,  
1474 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-021-02641-1>
- 1475 Sexton, J. P., Montiel, J., Shay, J. E., Stephens, M. R., & Slatyer, R. A. (2017). Evolution  
1476 of Ecological Niche Breadth. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics*,  
1477 48(1), 183–206. doi:10.1146/annurev-ecolsys-110316-023003



- 1478 Sharma, N. K., Rai, A. K., Singh, S., & Brown, R. M. (2007). Airborne algae: their present  
1479 status and relevance. *Journal of Phycology*, 43(4), 615–627. doi:10.1111/j.1529-  
1480 8817.2007.00373.x
- 1481 Silva, W. J., Nogueira, I. de S., de Melo-magalhães, E. M., Benício, S. H. M., Pessoa, S.  
1482 M. & Menezes, M. (2018). Expansion of invasive *Ceratium furcoides* (Dinophyta)  
1483 toward north-central brazil: New records in tropical environments. *Acta Limnologica*  
1484 *Brasiliensia*, 30: e210. DOI: 10.1590/s2179-975x5917
- 1485 Silva, T. J. M., Callado, N. H., Souza, V. C. B., & Vasconcelos, M. R. S. (2020). Respostas  
1486 da qualidade da água e fitoplânctons à redução de vazão e recepção de cargas de  
1487 sedimentos no reservatório de Xingó/AL. *Revista de Gestão de Água da América*  
1488 *Latina*, 17, e15. <https://doi.org/10.21168/rega.v17e15>
- 1489 Sobek-Swant, S., Kluza, D. A., Cuddington, K., & Lyons, D. B. (2012). Potential  
1490 distribution of emerald ash borer: What can we learn from ecological niche models  
1491 using Maxent and GARP? *Forest Ecology and Management*, 281, 23–31.  
1492 doi:10.1016/j.foreco.2012.06.017
- 1493 Spear, M.J., Walsh, J. R., Ricciardi, A. & Vander Zanden, J.M. (2021). The Invasion  
1494 Ecology of Sleeper Populations: Prevalence, Persistence, and Abrupt  
1495 Shifts, *BioScience*, Volume 71, Issue 4, Pages 357–  
1496 369, <https://doi.org/10.1093/biosci/biaa168>
- 1497 Stachowicz, J.J., Terwin, J.R., Whitlatch, R.B. & Osman, R.W. (2002b). Linking climate  
1498 change and biological invasions: oceanwarming facilitates non-indigenous species  
1499 invasions. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of*  
1500 *America*. 99:15497–15500
- 1501 Srivastava, V., Lafond, V., Griess, V.C. (2019). Species distribution models  
1502 (SDM):applications, benefits and challenges in invasive species management.  
1503 In:CAB Reviews: Perspectives in Agriculture, Veterinary Science, Nutrition and  
1504 Natural Resources. <https://doi.org/10.1079/PAVSNNR201914020>
- 1505 Matsumura-Tundisi, T., Tundisi, J., Luzia, A., & Degani, R. (2010). Occurrence of  
1506 *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans 1925 bloom at the Billings Reservoir, São  
1507 Paulo State, Brazil. *Brazilian Journal of Biology*, 70(3 suppl), 825–  
1508 829. doi:10.1590/s1519-69842010000400013
- 1509 Tundisi, J.G., Matsumura Tundisi, T., Ciminelli, V.S. & Barbosa, F.A. (2015). Water  
1510 availability, water quality, water governance: the future ahead. *Proceedings of the*

- 1511 *International Association of Hydrological Sciences*, vol. 366, pp. 75-79.  
1512 <http://dx.doi.org/10.5194/piahs-366-75-2015>.
- 1513 van der Plas, F. (2019). Biodiversity and ecosystem functioning in naturally assembled  
1514 communities. *Biological Reviews*, brv.12499. <https://doi.org/10.1111/brv.12499>
- 1515 Vanderploeg, H.A., Liebig, J.R., Carmichael, W.W., Agy, M.A., Johengen, T.H.,  
1516 Fahnenstiel, G.L. & Nalepa, T.F. (2001). Zebra mussel (*Dreissena polymorpha*)  
1517 selective filtration promoted toxic *Microcystis* blooms In Saginaw Bay (Lake Huron)  
1518 and Lake Erie. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, vol. 58, p. 1208-  
1519 1221. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1139/f01-066>
- 1520 Varol, M. (2016). External morphological variations and temporal distribution of the  
1521 dinoflagellate *Ceratium hirundinella* in two dam reservoirs in the Tigris River basin  
1522 (Turkey). *Turkish Journal of Botany*, 40, 112–119. doi:10.3906/bot-1412-8
- 1523 Xie, P., Iwakuma, T., & Fujii, K. (1998). Changes in the structure of a zooplankton  
1524 community during a *Ceratium* (dinoflagellate) bloom in a eutrophic fishless pond ,  
1525 *Journal of Plankton Research*, Volume 20, Issue 9, Pages 1663–1678,  
1526 <https://doi.org/10.1093/plankt/20.9.1663>
- 1527 Xiong, W., Wang, H., Wang, Q., Tang, J.F., Bowler, P.A., Xie, D., Pan, L., Wang, Z.X.,  
1528 (2018d). Non-native species in the Three Gorges Dam Reservoir: status and risks.  
1529 *BioInvasions Records*. 7 (2), 153–158.
- 1530 Walsh, J. R., Lathrop, R. C. & Vander Zanden, M. J. (2016). Invasive invertebrate  
1531 predator, *Bythotrephes longimanus*, reverses trophic cascade in a north-temperate  
1532 lake. *Limnology and Oceanography* 62: 2498–2509.
- 1533 Weiskopf, S.R., Rubenstein, M.A., Crozier, L.G., Gaichas, S., Griffis, R., Halofsky, J.E.,  
1534 Hyde, K.J.W., Morelli, T.L., Morissette, J.T., Muñoz, R.C., Pershing, A.J., Peterson,  
1535 D.L., Poudel, R., Staudinger, M.D., Sutton-Grier, A.E., Thompson, L., Vose, J.,  
1536 Weltzin, J.F., Whyte, K.P. (2020). Climate change effects on biodiversity,  
1537 ecosystems, ecosystem services, and natural resource management in the United  
1538 States. *Science of The Total Environment*, 137782.  
1539 doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.137782
- 1540 Wilken, S., Huisman, J., Naus-Wiezer, S. & Van Donk, E. (2012). Mixotrophic organisms  
1541 become more heterotrophic with rising temperature. *Ecology Letters*. 16, 225–233.
- 1542 Woodward, G., D. M. Perkins & L. E. Brown, (2010). Climate change and freshwater  
1543 ecosystems: impacts across multiple levels of organization. *Philosophical*  
1544 *transactions of the Royal Society of London*. Series B 365: 2093–2106.

- 1545 Zanowski, H., Jahn, A., & Holland, M. M. (2021). Arctic Ocean Freshwater in CMIP6  
1546 Ensembles: Declining Sea Ice, Increasing Ocean Storage, and Export. *Journal of*  
1547 *Geophysical Research: Oceans*, Volume 126, Issue 4, article id. e16930.  
1548 10.1029/2020JC016930
- 1549 Zarfl, C., Lumsdon, A.E., Berlekamp, J., Tydecks, L. & Tockner, K. (2015). A global  
1550 boom in hydropower dam construction. *Aquatic Sciences* 77 (1): 161–170.
- 1551 Zhai, J., Mondal, S.K., Fischer, T., Wang, Y., Su, B., Huang, J., Tao, H., Wang,  
1552 G., Ullah, W., Uddin, M.J. (2020). Future drought characteristics through a multi-  
1553 model ensemble from CMIP6 over South Asia. *Atmospheric Research*, 246, 105111.  
1554 doi:10.1016/j.atmosres.2020.105111
- 1555 Zhang, Z., Mammola, S., McLay, C. L., Capinha, C., & Yokota, M. (2020). To invade or  
1556 not to invade? Exploring the niche-based processes underlying the failure of a  
1557 biological invasion using the invasive Chinese mitten crab. *Science of The Total*  
1558 *Environment*, 728, 138815.
- 1559
- 1560
- 1561
- 1562
- 1563
- 1564
- 1565
- 1566
- 1567
- 1568
- 1569
- 1570
- 1571
- 1572

1573 **ARTICLE THREE**1574 *PUBLISHED IN HYDROBIOLOGIA DOI: 10.1007/s10750-022-04835-7*

1575

1576 **Climate change and niche unfilling tend to favor range expansion of *Moina***  
1577 ***macrocopa* Straus 1820, a potentially invasive cladoceran in temporary waters**

1578 Rafael Lacerda Macêdo, Francisco Diogo R. Sousa, Henri J. Dumont,

1579 Arnola C. Rietzler, Odete Rocha, Lourdes M. A. Elmoor-Loureiro

1580

1581 **Abstract**

1582 Non-native species' introductions have increased in the last decades primarily due to  
1583 anthropogenic causes such as climate change and globalization of trade. *Moina*  
1584 *macrocopa*, a stress-tolerant cladoceran widely used in bioassays and aquaculture, is  
1585 spreading in temporary and semi-temporary natural ponds outside its natural range. Here,  
1586 we characterize the variations in the climatic niche of *M. macrocopa* during its invasions  
1587 outside the native Palearctic range following introduction into the American continent.  
1588 Specifically, we examined to what extent the climatic responses of this species have  
1589 diverged from those characteristics for its native range. We also made predictions for its  
1590 potential distribution under current and future scenarios. We found that the environmental  
1591 space occupied by this species in its native and introduced distribution areas shares more  
1592 characteristics than randomly expected. However, the introduced niche has a high degree  
1593 of unfilling when displacing its original space towards the extension to drier and hotter  
1594 conditions. Accordingly, *M. macrocopa* can invade new areas where it has not yet been  
1595 recorded in response to warming temperatures and decreasing winter precipitation. In  
1596 particular, temporary ponds are more vulnerable environments where climatic and  
1597 environmental stresses may also lower biotic resistance.

1598 **Keywords:** Climate change · Ensemble · Invasiveness · Moinidae · SDM1599 **Introduction**

1600 The Anthropocene has been a challenge for biodiversity management and  
1601 conservation of freshwater resources (Reid et al., 2018; Dudgeon, 2019). This “age of  
1602 mankind” is characterized by widespread environmental disturbances undertaken by  
1603 several human activities, e.g., climate change, degradation of natural habitats, and

1604 biological invasions. The above threats can also enhance biological invasions, which may  
1605 synergistically threaten biodiversity from species to ecosystems level, thus requiring  
1606 substantial conservation and management efforts. Therefore, because species  
1607 distributions are expected to shift with future climates and global trades (Parmesan, 2006;  
1608 Olden et al., 2021; Wang et al., 2021), more than generating discussions on new  
1609 paradigms of biogeography concepts and novel ecological hypotheses (Capinha et al.,  
1610 2015; Hill & Hadly, 2018; Pyšek et al., 2020), we need to forecast the distribution and  
1611 environmental relatedness of invasive species to then implement adequate monitoring  
1612 policies.

1613         Assessing species niches and their dynamics can help elucidate alien invasive  
1614 species distributions and species adaptations to different environmental conditions (Wiens  
1615 et al., 2009; Tingley et al., 2014). As species distribution models use the ecological  
1616 characteristics of its known occurrences to estimate suitable areas for the species in its  
1617 potential distribution area (Peterson & Vieglais, 2001; Cordier et al., 2020), we can  
1618 theoretically investigate its invasion success and spreading into new areas based on  
1619 species data and spatial constraints. The assessment of niche conservatism—whether a  
1620 species may overcome historical constraints and invade previously inaccessible areas  
1621 (Peterson et al., 1999; Peterson, 2003; Wiens et al., 2010) or niche shifts of invasive  
1622 populations—whether its success depends on the ability of individuals to undergo new  
1623 local adaptations not shown in its ancestral niche (Müller-Schärer et al., 2004) is a central  
1624 question in biological invasions. Explaining the underlying reasons for these  
1625 individualistic responses requires comparing multiple clades and environmental change  
1626 types. Accordingly, niche tests complement fundamental assumptions for applying SDMs  
1627 assuming that the species occupy similar environmental conditions in new geographical  
1628 ranges or periods (Pearman et al., 2008).

1629         Currently, some taxonomic groups are adequately investigated in terms of  
1630 invasion mechanisms involving niche evolution (e.g., plants Broennimann et al., 2007),  
1631 as for freshwater fishes (Lauzeral et al., 2011), dinoflagellates (Macêdo et al., 2021), and  
1632 aquatic invertebrates (Torres et al., 2018). However, few studies have combined niche  
1633 dynamic analysis to changes in species redistribution, making it hard to obtain a general  
1634 pattern of climate-induced shifts across broad taxonomic spectra (Taheri et al., 2021)  
1635 making hard to obtain a general pattern of niche dynamics across broad taxonomic  
1636 spectra. Thus, understanding niche dynamics and mapping the potential distribution of a

1637 new invader may provide valuable tools for management actions, particularly if the  
1638 potential invader (i) has life histories that facilitate colonization (e.g., asexual  
1639 reproduction; resting stages) (Ruiz et al., 2000), and (ii) if the risk of adverse  
1640 environmental impacts is high based on taxonomically related species information,  
1641 especially in the initial stages of invasion (Sousa et al., 2017; Dexter & Bollens, 2019).

1642         Although there is strong literature bias for the environmental effects on invasive  
1643 microfauna, invasive zooplankton taxa have shown potentialities for exerting moderate  
1644 to high adverse effects on biodiversity. Specifically, cladocerans are a group of invertebrate  
1645 animals potentially threatening aquatic biodiversity when acting as invasive species. For  
1646 example, the invasive *Daphnia lumholtzi* Sars, 1885 which has a negative impact on other  
1647 native zooplankton populations (Dzialowski et al., 2000; Soeken-Gittinger et al., 2009).  
1648 Also, the two invasive predatory cladocerans *Bythotrephes longimanus* Leydig, 1860  
1649 and *Cercopagis pengoi* Ostroumov, 1891 recognized as major drivers of biodiversity and  
1650 economic losses (Jacobs & MacIsaac, 2007; Walsh et al., 2016). Among  
1651 cladocerans, *Moina* has been intensively studied (Neretina et al., 2020) regarding  
1652 taxonomy (Alonso et al., 2019), cryptic diversity (Petrušek et al., 2004; Bekker et al.,  
1653 2016; Montoliu-Elena et al., 2019), and biogeography (Elmoor-Loureiro et al., 2010;  
1654 Farias et al., 2017). Moinids have also shown morphological similarities with daphniids  
1655 (Goulden, 1968). However, moinids' invasion processes are understudied compared to  
1656 other cladoceran species such as daphniids, despite their relative importance in the  
1657 Neotropical and Palearctic regions (Forró et al., 2008).

1658         *Moina macrocopa* Straus, 1820 has been reported as a potential invader of inland  
1659 waters (Paggi, 1997; Okolodkov et al., 2007). Reported to be native in water bodies of  
1660 Europe, Africa, the Middle East, and Asia, mainly in shallow temporary lakes, *M.*  
1661 *macrocopa* is claimed to have been introduced in the American continent only more  
1662 recently due to anthropogenic vectors (Paggi, 1997). However, its invasion pathway and  
1663 vectors remain largely unknown. In this respect, we set up the framework for evaluating  
1664 the potentialities of *M. macrocopa* (Cladocera) as an emerging invasive species and the  
1665 eventual role of niche evolution to explain its expansion success, while invading new  
1666 ranges following the transoceanic introductions from the Palearctic region. We tested  
1667 whether niche conservatism or shift has driven the geographical expansion of *M.*  
1668 *macrocopa* using multivariate analyses, mapping areas suitable for *M. macrocopa* under  
1669 current and future climate scenarios (2041–2060) at a global scale. Specifically, as a stress-

1670 adapted cladoceran and considering its initial widespread in tropical ponds (an essential  
1671 detail of its known invasion history), we hypothesized that *M. macrocopa* would expand  
1672 its distribution as climate change progresses. We also evaluated environmental predictors  
1673 of its expected range expansion in the face of the predicted warmer and drier future  
1674 climate. In doing so, we aim to advance discussion on biogeography and invasion biology  
1675 of inland water zooplankton and contribute to making policies managers better informed.

## 1676 **Material and methods**

### 1677 *Species' distribution data and curation*

1678 We gathered occurrence records from the Global Biodiversity Information  
1679 Facility (GBIF) ([https:// doi.org/10.15468/dl.4u4kmf](https://doi.org/10.15468/dl.4u4kmf)) and a literature review in SCOPUS  
1680 using the following keywords: “*Moina macrocopa*” OR “*Moina macrocopa.*” We  
1681 performed a broad search based on title, abstract, and keywords, with no additional filter  
1682 on language or document type. Here, we considered as *M. macrocopa* s.l., excluding the  
1683 American clade *Moina macrocopa americana* Goulden, 1968 as recent research has  
1684 indicated that these clades are different species (Montoliu-Elena et al., 2019).

1685 We compiled a dataset for further curation using R studio. First, we converted the  
1686 original data frame into a spatial polygon object, which was then restricted by removing  
1687 all points outside the extent of the inland buffer shapefile since SDMs must ideally restrict  
1688 model calibration to accessible areas (Peterson & Soberón, 2012). Furthermore, the  
1689 occurrence data were checked for missing (NA) values in Longitude and Latitude and for  
1690 the existence of duplicates for each species subset. We then filtered (spatially thinned) the  
1691 records using the spThin package (Aiello-Lammens et al., 2015), removing all records  
1692 with a distance of 5 km between occurrences. The final occurrence dataset  
1693 (“Mmacro.csv”), 95 thinned records (62 invasive and 33 native), and plotted occurrences  
1694 (“map occur. tif) are present in Supplementary Material. For the plotted occurrences, we  
1695 used ArcMap v10.8, using a polygon layer obtained from FEOW.org (Fresh Water  
1696 Ecoregions of the World; Abell et al., 2008).

### 1697 *Niche test analysis*

1698 To predict the environmental space of *M. macrocopa*, we used all the 19 climatic  
1699 variables taken from the WorldClim Project (Fick & Hijmans, 2017; [http://](http://www.worldclim.org)  
1700 [www.worldclim.org](http://www.worldclim.org)) at a spatial resolution of 10 min (of a longitude/latitude degree).

1701 With those variables, we used Broennimann et al. (2012) approach to measure niche  
1702 conservatism between the native (Palearctic) and the invasive ranges in America. This  
1703 approach calculates an observed measure of niche overlap and compares it to randomized  
1704 niche overlap measures. This method calculates the available environmental space,  
1705 defined by the first two axes from the PCA-env, for each study area (Broennimann et al.,  
1706 2012). Later, it measures the niche overlap between native and exotic ranges using  
1707 Schoener's D metric (Schoener, 1970). This metric varies from 0 to 1, representing totally  
1708 different or completely overlapping niches, respectively (Broennimann et al., 2012). Then,  
1709 for the niche overlap, we calculate the D metric and its significance, using a similarity test  
1710 (based on the 95% confidence interval) which compares the niches in their native and  
1711 introduced regions (Warren et al. 2008; Broennimann et al., 2012). We repeated each  
1712 randomization process 100 times, producing a null distribution of overlap values to which  
1713 the observed score was compared. An observed overlap score that is significantly smaller  
1714 than one obtained with the null distribution of overlap scores suggests that the species is  
1715 occupying different environmental spaces in the considered ranges. By doing this, we can  
1716 investigate the invasion pattern through the niche dynamics and interpret the current  
1717 knowledge of its genetic comparisons between these areas (Montoliu-Elena et al., 2019).

1718

### 1719 *Modeling fundamental niche*

1720 Predictor variables

1721 We used the 19 WorldClim variables at a spatial resolution of 10 min (of a  
1722 longitude/latitude degree). All environmental layers were clipped to the extent of the  
1723 study area, resulting in a mask of the world without polar regions. Before processing the  
1724 models, we carried a multicollinearity test by using the variance inflation factor (VIF)  
1725 (Marquardt, 1970), a widely used approach to avoid instability in parameter estimation  
1726 and bias in inference statistics (Dormann et al. 2012). The selected variables (bio02/Mean  
1727 diurnal range (monthly mean,  $T^{\circ} \text{max} - T^{\circ} \text{min}$ ), bio08/Mean temperature of wettest  
1728 quarter, bio09/Mean temperature of driest quarter, bio13/Precipitation of wettest month,  
1729 bio14/Precipitation of driest month, bio15/ Precipitation seasonality (coefficient of  
1730 variation), bio18/Precipitation of the warmest quarter, bio19/ Precipitation of the coldest  
1731 quarter) that were not highly correlated (Pearson's  $R < |0.80|$ ) were considered



1732 biologically relevant, or had already been used in other studies and their efficiency  
1733 demonstrated (Jiménez-Valverde et al., 2011; Palaoro et al., 2013; Sousa et al. 2017).

1734 For future estimations (2041–2060), we used the MIROC6 model from CMIP6  
1735 (Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 6), characterized by CO<sub>2</sub> and aerosol  
1736 emission rates (<https://www.worldclim.org/data/cmip6/cmip6climate.html#>). We  
1737 generated two future bioclimatic models for two different scenarios of CO<sub>2</sub> emission, the  
1738 optimistic SSP126 and SSP585 (worst case) shared Socio-economic Pathways. We  
1739 further generated a consensus map from these scenarios. In other words, WorldClim 2.1  
1740 provides Global Climate Models (GCM) of the CMIP6 (Tebaldi et al., 2021) and for the  
1741 four highpriority scenarios, which cover the range of possible pathways depending on  
1742 socio-economic choices. Specifically, we chose SSP1-2.6—which assumes a “2°C  
1743 scenario of the sustainability”; and the SSP5-8.5—which refers to a “high reference  
1744 scenario” in a high fossil-fuel development world throughout the twenty first century,  
1745 marking the upper edge of the SSP scenarios (Meinshausen et al., 2020).

#### 1746 Species distribution modeling

1747 We fitted the modeling techniques with species presence data as the response  
1748 variable and environmental variables as predictors (i.e., explanatory variables). We used  
1749 algorithms implemented in the SDM R package version 1.0-67 (Naimi & Araújo, 2016):  
1750 random forests (RF; Breiman, 2001) and maximum entropy (Maxent; Phillips et al.,  
1751 2006). Maxent is a correlative model based on the maximum entropy principle for  
1752 estimating probability distributions that require presence and background data obtained  
1753 from the whole accessible area. On the other hand, area, while RF is a high-performing  
1754 machine learning technique consisting of multiple decision trees (Breiman, 2001; Olden  
1755 et al., 2008).

1756 For calibration, 70% of the records (training set) were randomly selected for  
1757 calibration and the remaining 30% for model evaluation. For each algorithm, ten  
1758 replicates were employed, using the bootstrapping method. Given that the species  
1759 occurrence data frame included only presence data, an argument for background data of  
1760 ten thousand (10,000) points per species using the method “gRandom” was employed (in  
1761 the script; method= “gRandom,” n=10,000), with the removal of matching points, to  
1762 generate pseudo-absence data (Barbet-Massin et al., 2012). Prediction maps were  
1763 generated from all records without distinction between native and invaded areas

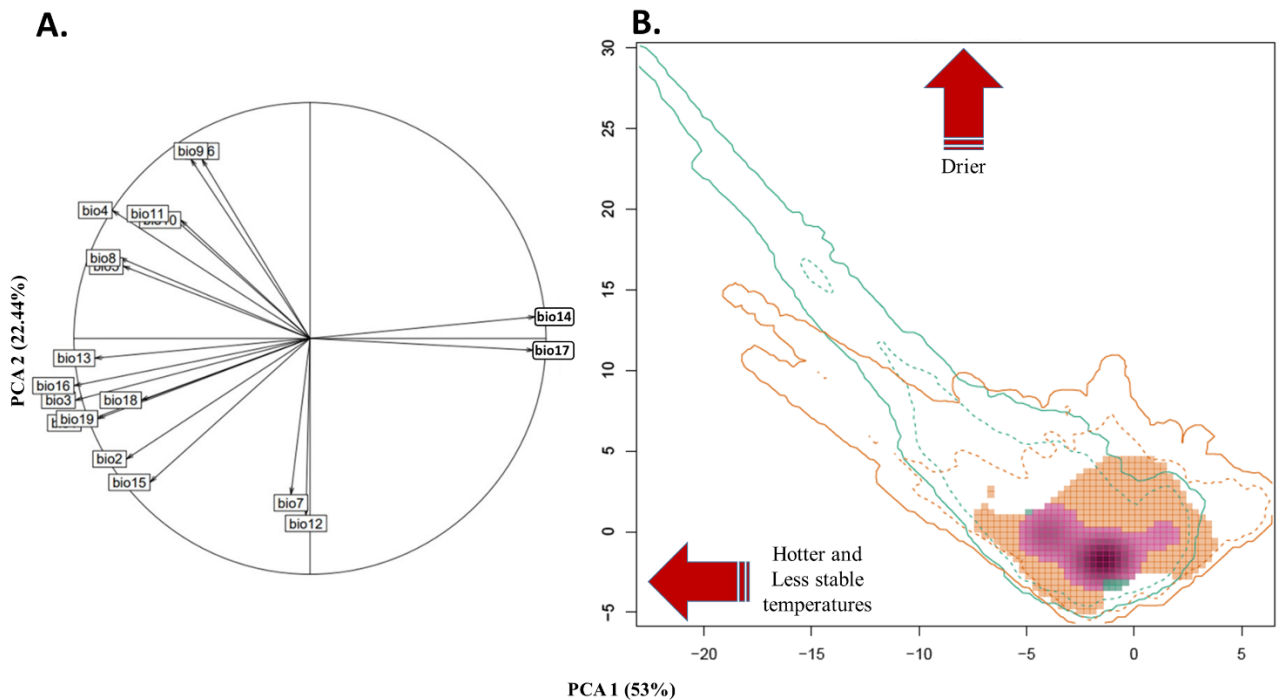
1764 (Broennimann & Guisan, 2008; Sales et al., 2021). Furthermore, the differentiation  
1765 between native and non-native ranges is not precise since sampling efforts are lacking  
1766 globally. The usual method to overcome these issues includes both the native and invaded  
1767 ranges because such models have better performance than models using only the native  
1768 range (Broennimann & Guisan, 2008). We evaluated the models using multiple  
1769 approaches: (1) area under the curve (AUC), in which  $AUC > 0.9$  the predicted model is  
1770 very good (Swets 1988), (2) Pearson's correlation coefficient (COR), and (3) explained  
1771 deviance (deviation). The mean performance is presented in Supplementary Table 1.

1772         Models were summarized in Ensemble maps, using weighted averaging over all  
1773 predictions from the fitted models (method= "weighted"). In other words, the ensemble  
1774 combines the prediction of different algorithms and replications to develop a single  
1775 output. Finally, we visually assessed projected ensemble-based distribution maps (Araújo  
1776 & New, 2007).

1777         By applying a threshold (i.e., the mean model TSS criteria of model evaluation,  
1778 "max (se+sp)," the respective maps of binomial probability of occurrence (0 or 1) were  
1779 obtained. By using the "predict" function (Naimi & Araújo, 2016), the fitted models were  
1780 used to generate future predictions with the future data layers (per time frame, per SSP  
1781 scenario). Further, future and present distributions were compared in terms of overall  
1782 mean probabilities and changes in suitability by mapping areas of decrease, stability, and  
1783 increase. We performed our analysis in R 4.0.1 (R Core Team, 2021), the extensible R  
1784 platform for species distribution modeling (Naimi & Araújo, 2016).

## 1785 **Results**

1786         According to the multivariate niche analyses, the two niches are more similar than  
1787 expected randomly (similarity test=0.02); therefore, we did not reject the niche  
1788 conservatism hypothesis, although both niches were not identical, showing low observed  
1789 Schoener's  $D=0.05$ . We detected high portions of niche unfilling (74%). In other words,  
1790 more than 70% of the original niche is not filled in the invaded range. The niche expansion  
1791 was 2.7%, following also high values of stability 97%. The centroid of the introduced  
1792 niche (green) was slightly shifted towards higher precipitation and lower temperatures  
1793 than that of the native area (orange) (Fig. 1B). The first two principal components of the  
1794 nineteen bioclimatic variables for the native and introduced areas explained about 73%  
1795 of the total variation (Fig. 1A).



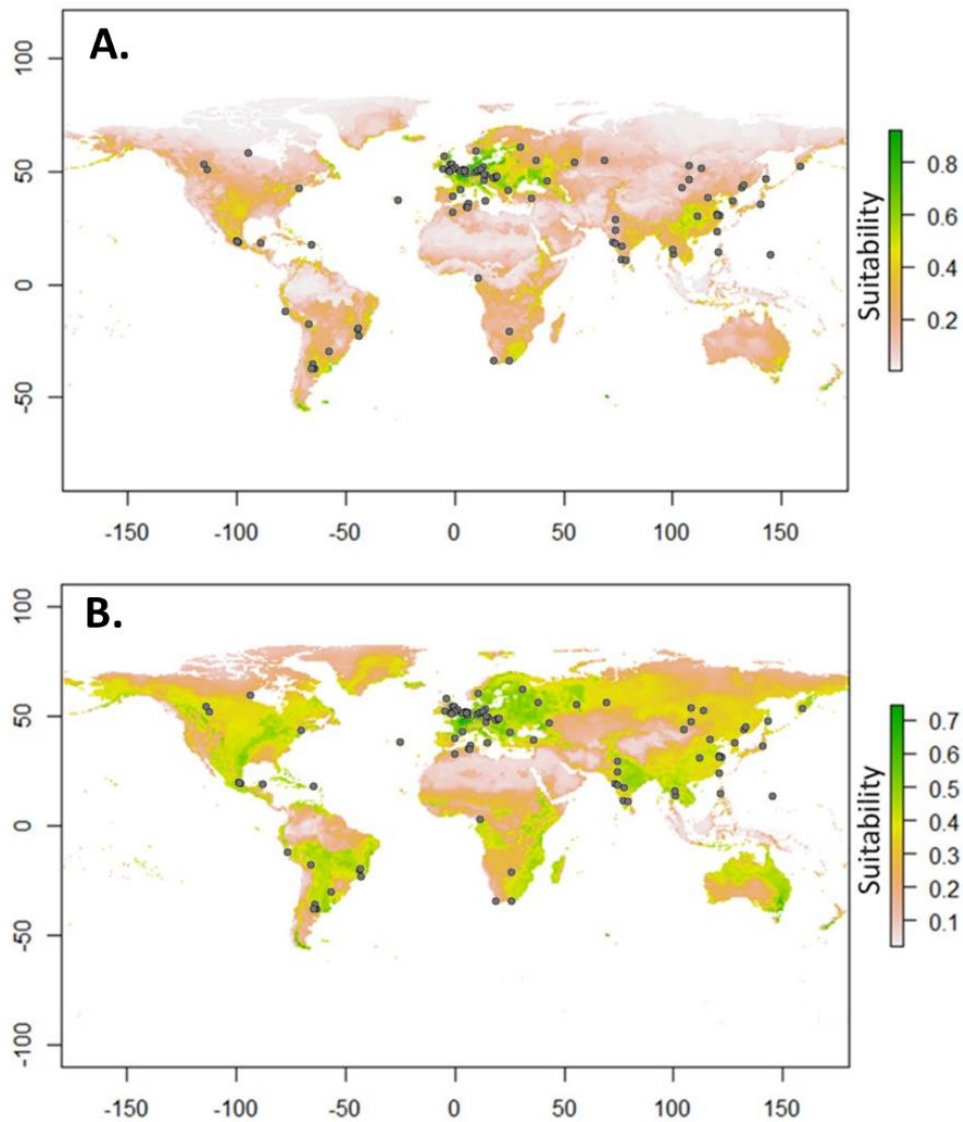
1796

1797 **Figure 1.** A. The resulting PCA with variables available for *Moina macrocopa* used for  
 1798 the PCA-env approach of Broennimann et al. (2012). B. Comparison between the native  
 1799 and exotic ranges of *M. macrocopa*. Niche occupied by *M. macrocopa* in its native range  
 1800 (orange), in its invasive range in America (green) and composed niche overlap of both  
 1801 ranges (purple). The continuous line represents the 100% of available environmental  
 1802 background and the dashed line represents the 50% most common conditions. See Figure  
 1803 S2 for the contribution of each variable to the PCA axes.

1804 The first component (53%) grouped the three precipitation-related variables,  
 1805 whereas the second (approx. 20%) grouped the three temperature related variables.  
 1806 Although the average values of AUC for RF and MaxEnt showed good performance  
 1807 ( $>0.8$ ), the ensemble model showed maximizing predictive performance ( $>0.9$ ), showing  
 1808 better fit from the weighted overlap of these algorithms. Furthermore, the potential  
 1809 invasive risk area predicted by ensembles can cover most of the current distribution  
 1810 records of *M. macrocopa* used in this study.

1811 Our distribution modeling revealed that current suitability was considered low in  
 1812 most parts of the Palearctic except for Europe and Southeastern China. Overall low  
 1813 climate suitability was also observed in regions where this cladoceran occurs less  
 1814 frequently in invaded ranges (Fig. 2A). The most important climatic factor limiting the  
 1815 further expansion of *M. macrocopa* was the variable bio09/Mean temperature of the

1816 driest quarter (Table 1). Bio19/Precipitation of the coldest quarter and bio02/Mean  
 1817 diurnal temperature range were other influential variables. Thus, the probability of  
 1818 occurrence of this species is followed by increases in bio09 but declines with the increase  
 1819 in bio19 and bio02. The potential distribution map of *M. macrocopa* in the future is  
 1820 displayed in Fig. 2B.

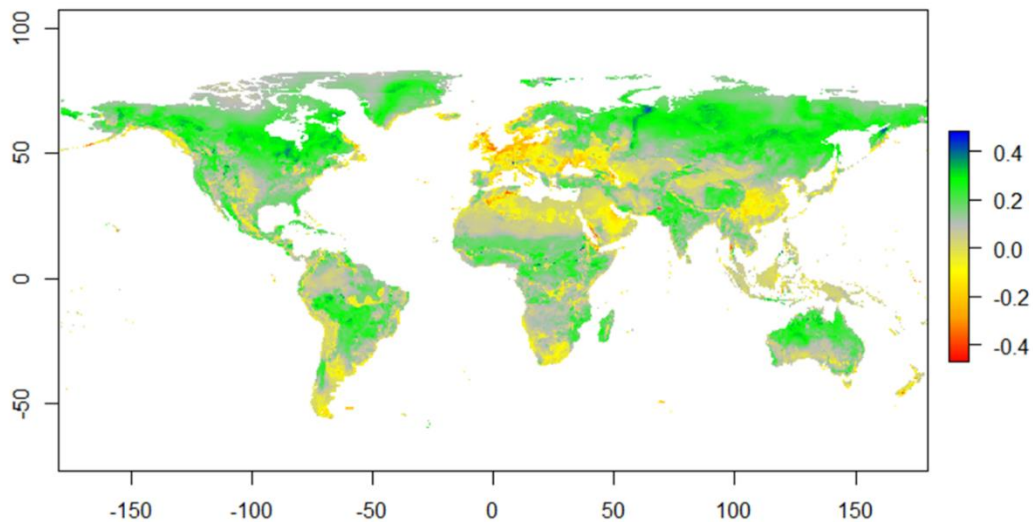


1821

1822 **Figure 2.** Global projection maps of the ensemble calibrated using thinned records. Green  
 1823 tons for higher environmental suitability. A. Current potential distribution of *Moina*  
 1824 *macrocopa*: B. Future distribution (2041-2060).

1825 The potential distribution range increased worldwide, with new areas in the  
 1826 American Continent, Asia, Africa, India, and Australia. The suitable areas with  
 1827 suitability  $\geq 0.5$  for the future climatic conditions were located in the North of Europe,

1828 Northeastern Brazil, large portions in the United States, and South Australia. These  
 1829 overall range expansions followed an increase in suitable areas across broad geographic  
 1830 zones except in Europe, which is predicted to decrease in the future scenarios studied  
 1831 (2041–2060) (Fig. 3).



1832

1833 **Figure 3.** Global suitability loss (below 0.0), gain (above 0.0) and stability (= 0.0) of  
 1834 areas for expansion by the target species *Moina macrocopa* under climate change  
 1835 scenarios.

### 1836 Discussion

1837 Here, we investigated whether the niches of populations of the stress-tolerant  
 1838 cladoceran *M. macrocopa* remained conserved during the invasion process. We discuss  
 1839 our results focusing on the expansion potential through niche unfilling and further mapped  
 1840 areas more susceptible to global invasion. We found that the climatic niche of *M.*  
 1841 *macrocopa* remained broadly stable. Thus, the investigated native and introduced  
 1842 environmental spaces are more similar than random. Also, we found a low degree of  
 1843 expansion (i.e., a new niche in the non-native range) compared to its native niche.  
 1844 However, given the wide variation in environmental conditions where this species  
 1845 currently occur, the niche overlap between American and Palearctic records was low,  
 1846 reflecting their different environmental constraints (ElmoorLoureiro et al., 2010; Makino  
 1847 et al., 2020; Bhanushali et al., 2021). Thus, during the invasion of the American  
 1848 continent, *M. macrocopa* retains signatures of its native environmental niche but also  
 1849 indicates differences in environmental space following the introduction, which can be  
 1850 further ascribed to evolutionary processes, dispersal limitations, or invasion history.

1851 In fact, despite niche shifts observed in some taxa (Torres et al., 2018; Macêdo  
1852 et al., 2021), most invaders do seem to occupy climates similar to those of their source  
1853 populations (Martínez-Meyer & Peterson, 2006; Petitpierre et al., 2012; Strubbe et al.,  
1854 2015; Bates et al., 2020). The low but present expansion in *M. macrocopa* may be due to  
1855 propagule pressure enhanced by global e-commerce of this species introducing adaptive  
1856 genetic variation for new areas facilitating colonization of novel environments  
1857 (Simberloff, 2009). We, therefore, expect propagule pressure to scale the current extent of  
1858 niche expansion, while decreasing unfilling in the future. On the other hand, hybridization  
1859 may also impact the evolution of species geographical ranges (Pfennig et al., 2016; Pierce  
1860 et al., 2017). It is conceivable that hybrids of *M. macrocopa* are more prone to inhabit  
1861 significant ecological gradients and occupy a different environmental niche, as  
1862 demonstrated for other cladoceran species (Wolf & Mort, 1986; Petrussek et al., 2008; Liu  
1863 et al., 2018), further facilitating invasion (Thornton & Murray, 2014). Also, there is  
1864 morphological evidence of individuals of an intermediate phenotype from different  
1865 regions in the American continent, e.g., ventral filaments, in the ephippium (Elías-  
1866 Gutiérrez & Zamuriano-Claros, 1994; ElmoorLoureiro et al., 2010; Vignatti et al., 2013).  
1867 However, we did not directly investigate the niche differentiation of the species by  
1868 hybridization. Thus, the development of ecological niche models that include biotic  
1869 interactions should be considered in the future.

1870 Together, the findings above suggest a close link between these records of *M.*  
1871 *macrocopa*, which share environmental niche spaces, corroborating that although closely  
1872 related, they still may be different taxa. However, apart from the genetic distances  
1873 between *M. macrocopa macrocopa* and *M. macrocopa americana* (Montoliu-Elena et al.,  
1874 2019; Bhanushali et al., 2021), the very low overlap also brings cues that might be used  
1875 to test taxonomic hypothesis regarding *M. macrocopa macrocopa* solely. In addition, the  
1876 lack of taxonomical identification keys and genetic characterization for many parts of the  
1877 world (Goulden, 1968) hampers our ability to infer their invasion history accurately.

1878 Currently, there were high portions of the invasive niche of *M. macrocopa* that  
1879 remained unfilled or were non-occupied in the non-native range despite being present in  
1880 the original niche (Simberloff, 2009; Soberón & Arroyo-Pena, 2017). This unfilling  
1881 indicates environmental non-equilibrium, and that the invasion process of *M. macrocopa*  
1882 is incomplete. Niche unfilling can also occur because dispersal is limited, suitable  
1883 environments are inaccessible, or the initial bottleneck reduces adaptive genetic variation

1884 necessary for broad colonization. Nevertheless, the time since introduction can also be  
1885 correlated with the magnitude of niche filling (Strubbe et al., 2015), suggesting, in this  
1886 case, a recent invasion of *M. macrocopa*.

1887 Human activities play an essential role as a vector of new introductions of *M.*  
1888 *macrocopa*—one of the most commonly used cladoceran in standardized laboratory  
1889 bioassays worldwide (Martínez-Tabche et al., 2000; Iannacone & Alvarino, 2002;  
1890 Nandini et al., 2004). Following its previous introduction in South America, e.g., in Peru  
1891 (Valdivia-Villar, 1988), Argentina (Paggi, 1997), and Chile (Iannacone & Alvarino,  
1892 2002), this vector is a probable source for its late appearance in Brazil (Elmoor-Loureiro  
1893 et al., 2010; Rietzler et al., 2014; Eskinazi-Sant’Anna et al., 2020). Hence, as dispersal  
1894 may not limit its spread in invaded areas, bottleneck and/or biotic resistance are more  
1895 likely to be the most critical factors determining this high unfilling. *M. macrocopa* has  
1896 intense propagule recruitment through clonal or resting egg production (Vignatti et al.,  
1897 2013; Sirianni, 2017; Nandini & Sarma, 2019), and bottlenecks are common in organisms  
1898 that recruit novel populations from a single propagule. Explicitly, in this case of *M.*  
1899 *macrocopa*, the selective pressures in cultures intended for aquaculture and live-food  
1900 production could enhance bottlenecks (Fermin, 1991; Manklinniam et al., 2018). In this  
1901 case, *M. macrocopa* population must succumb to the many problems associated with a  
1902 low genetic variation or adapt to the novel environment relying on plasticity. In addition  
1903 to the bottleneck effect, the enemy release (the absence of natural competitors or  
1904 predators; Keane & Crawley, 2002) can also play a role in the success of invasive species,  
1905 which would enable them to grow and reproduce without these regulatory pressures  
1906 (Allendorf & Lundquist, 2003). *M. macrocopa* can often be found in environments with  
1907 reduced competitive and predation interactions (e.g., low diverse ponds, subjected to  
1908 abiotic stress, and known to have no fish or invertebrate predators). However, further  
1909 studies may hypothesize biotic resistance mediated by native aquatic diversity to act  
1910 against the colonization of available climatic areas for *M. macrocopa* (Elton, 1958;  
1911 Levine & D’Antonio, 1999).

1912

1913 Our results also supported the hypothesis of overall geographic expansion  
1914 following global warming and future predicted hydrological stress, thus forecasting  
1915 species responses to changing environments in the Anthropocene (Taheri et al., 2021).  
1916 *Moina macrocopa* is already common in habitats subject to human pressures, viz. (i)

1917 eutrophication, dense populations in nutrient-rich waters such as sewage treatment basins  
1918 (Vignatti et al., 2013; Padhye & Dumont, 2015), (ii) low oxygen (Paggi, 1997; Elmoor-  
1919 Loureiro et al., 2010; Vignatti et al., 2013), (iii) salinity variation (5.7 g l<sup>-1</sup> to 21.8 g l<sup>-1</sup>;  
1920 Vanjare et al., 2010; Vignatti et al., 2013), (iv) rapid recover from resting egg bank  
1921 affected by heavy metals (Oskina et al., 2019), and (vi) the ability to endure significant  
1922 temperature variations (minimum of 9.4 and maximum of 26.9 °C; Vignatti et al., 2013),  
1923 including thermal tolerance above optimum (Engert et al., 2013) when a trade-off between  
1924 reduced lifespan and increased reproduction occurs in females (Sarma et al., 2005). Such  
1925 biological attributes of *M. macrocopa* allow it to establish in many types of waters,  
1926 including those where extreme environmental conditions limit the presence of  
1927 zooplankton competitors and where its fitness is reduced, e.g., eutrophic and  
1928 cyanobacteria dominated (Hansson et al., 2007a, b; Padhye & Dumont, 2015).

1929         The importance of precipitation-related variables would also indicate that this  
1930 species has essential invasiveness features in unstable environments, e.g., environments  
1931 subjected to hydrological stress (Alonso, 1996; Vignatti et al., 2013). Accordingly,  
1932 extreme droughts and rising mean temperature might result in more areas extensively  
1933 subjected to invasions, at least climatically, by this cladoceran. For example, in some  
1934 portions of the United States, an increase of 3–9°C in mean annual temperature combined  
1935 with decreases in precipitation is predicted (Walsh et al., 2014). Also, areas in Australia  
1936 where high costs with invasive species are reported. Lakes and ponds in Brazilian  
1937 Pantanal wetlands are currently under severe climate threat. Lakes and ponds in Brazilian  
1938 Pantanal wetlands that are currently under severe environmental threat. Arid and semi-  
1939 arid areas in northeastern Brazil, where low precipitation and high-temperature waters  
1940 tend to expand other planktonic invasive species (Severiano et al., 2022).

1941         Notwithstanding its ability to persist, establish, and expand distribution, *M.*  
1942 *macrocopa* can also favor passive dispersal of epibionts, including parasites becoming  
1943 vectors of novel introductions of harmful organisms (Xu, 1992; Czczuga et al., 2008;  
1944 Vanjare et al., 2010). Also, monitoring ballast water should be considered, especially  
1945 regarding the high resistance and survival of the resting eggs of *M. macrocopa* (Alekseev  
1946 et al., 2010). Further studies using morphology and DNA barcoding can help to foster  
1947 hypotheses about the invasion process of this potentially invasive cladoceran.

1948         Overall, our findings revealed evidence of conservatism in the *M. macrocopa* and  
1949 a high degree of unfilling. Meanwhile, we believe that *M. macrocopa* is expanding its



1950 geographical distribution, currently overlooked, following climate change scenarios.  
1951 However, the mechanisms by which this species could favor the invasion success are  
1952 unclear. This potentially invasive species can compete with other congeneric native  
1953 species common in shallow and temporary environments, such as *M. cf. wierzejskii*  
1954 Richard 1895, *M. dumonti* Kotov, Elías-Gutiérrez & Granado-Ramírez, 2005, and the  
1955 species complex *M. micrura* Kurz 1874. We suggest researchers consistently incorporate  
1956 multivariate analysis of niche into investigations on invasion processes of cladocerans,  
1957 simultaneously with morphological and molecular information. This integrative approach  
1958 could more effectively predict future invasions and anticipate detections. In addition, we  
1959 strongly advocate complete phylogeographical research considering populations in Africa  
1960 and South America to optimize available information on invasion history and  
1961 environmental traits in *M. macrocopa*. In doing so, we would be able to recalibrate our  
1962 models with updated and novel data to better reflect concurrent changes in species'  
1963 realized climatic niche. Ultimately, it could match the proposed interdisciplinarity of  
1964 Invasion Science.

#### 1965 **Acknowledgements**

1966 This work was funded by the Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível  
1967 Superior-Brasil (CAPES, doctorate scholarship for RLM). The authors would like to  
1968 thank the Graduate Course in Ecology and Natural Resources (PPGERN-UFSCar). Last  
1969 but not least, RLM thanks his amazing dog Darwin who has passed away but whose  
1970 partnership and company is uniquely reflected in this written work accomplished during  
1971 the social isolation during the COVID-19 pandemic.

#### 1972 **References**

1973 Abell, R., M. L. Thieme, C. Revenga, et al., 2008. Freshwater ecoregions of the  
1974 world: a new map of biogeographic units for freshwater biodiversity conservation.  
1975 *BioScience* 58: 403–414.

1976 Aiello-Lammens, M. E., R. A. Boria, A. Radosavljevic, B. Vilela & R. P.  
1977 Anderson, 2015. spThin: an R package for spatial thinning of species occurrence records  
1978 for use in ecological niche models. *Ecography* 38(5): 541–545.  
1979 <https://doi.org/10.1111/ecog.01132>.

- 1980           Alekseev V., A. Makrushin, J. S. Hwang, 2010. Does the survivorship of activated  
1981 resting stages in toxic environments provide cues for ballast water treatment? Marine  
1982 Pollution Bulletin 61: 254–258.
- 1983           Allendorf, F. W. & L. L. Lundquist, 2003. Population Biology, evolution, and  
1984 control of invasive species. Conservation Biology 17(1): 24–30.  
1985 <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1739.2003.02365.x>.
- 1986           Alonso, M., 1996. Branchiopoda. Vol. 7. Fauna Iberica. Museo Nacional de  
1987 Ciencias Naturales. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas, Madrid, 486 pp.
- 1988           Alonso, M., A. N. Neretina, L. Sanoamuang, N. Saengphan & A. A. Kotov, 2019.  
1989 A new species of *Moina* Baird, 1850 (Cladocera: Moinidae) from Thailand. Zootaxa,  
1990 4554(1): 199–218.
- 1991           Araújo, M. B. & M. New, 2007. Ensemble forecasting of species distributions.  
1992 Trends in Ecology and Evolution. 22(1): 42–7.  
1993 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2006.09.010>.
- 1994           Barbet-Massin, M., Jiguet, F., Albert, C. H., & Thuiller, W., 2012. Selecting  
1995 pseudo-absences for species distribution models: how, where and how many? Methods  
1996 in Ecology and Evolution 3(2): 327–338. <https://doi:10.1111/j.2041-210x.2011.00172.x>.
- 1997           Bates, O.K., Ollier, S. & Bertelsmeier, C., 2020. Smaller climatic niche shifts in  
1998 invasive than non-invasive alien ant species. Nature Communications 11(1).  
1999 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-020-19031-1>.
- 2000           Bekker, E. I., D. P. Karabanov, Y. R. Galimov, & A. A. Kotov, 2016. DNA  
2001 barcoding reveals high cryptic diversity in the North Eurasian *Moina* species (Crustacea:  
2002 Cladocera). PLoS ONE, 11(8). <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0161737>.
- 2003           Bhanushali, S., K. Katti, J. Ramchandani, & S. Sen, 2021. A Cost-effective DNA  
2004 Isolation Strategy from Crustaceans Enables the First Molecular Phylogenetic  
2005 Identification of *Moina macrocopa* from India. Genetics of Aquatic Organisms, 5, 77-85.  
2006 [http://doi.org/10.4194/2459-1831-v5\\_2\\_04](http://doi.org/10.4194/2459-1831-v5_2_04).

- 2007 Breiman, L., 2001. Random Forests. *Machine Learning* 45: 5–32.  
2008 <https://doi.org/10.1023/a:1010933404324>.
- 2009 Broennimann, O., U. A. Treier, H. Müller-Schärer, W. Thuiller, A. T. Peterson,  
2010 & A. Guisan, 2007. Evidence of climatic niche shift during biological invasion. *Ecology*  
2011 *letters* 10(8): 701–709. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1461-0248.2007.01060.x>.
- 2012 Broennimann, O. & A. Guisan, 2008. Predicting current and future biological  
2013 invasions: both native and invaded ranges matter. *Biology Letters* 4(5): 585–589.  
2014 <https://doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2008.0254>.
- 2015 Broennimann, O., Fitzpatrick, M. C., P. B. Pearman, et al., 2012. Measuring  
2016 ecological niche overlap from occurrence and spatial environmental data: Measuring  
2017 niche overlap. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 21(4): 481–497.  
2018 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1466-8238.2011.00698.x>.
- 2019 Capinha, C., F. Essl, H. Seebens, D. Moser, & H. M. Pereira, 2015. The dispersal  
2020 of alien species redefines biogeography in the Anthropocene. *Science* 348(6240): 1248–  
2021 1251. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aaa8913>.
- 2022 Cordier, J. M., R. Loyola, O. Rojas-Soto & J. Nori, 2020. Modeling invasive  
2023 species risk from established populations: Insights for management and conservation.  
2024 *Perspectives in Ecology and Conservation*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pecon.2020.06.001>.
- 2025 Czczuga, B., M. Kozłowska, A. Godlewska & S. C. Velu, 2008. *Moina*  
2026 *macrocopa* (Straus): A Plankton Crustacean as a Vector for Fungus-Like Fish Parasites.  
2027 *Turkish Journal of Zoology* (32): 19–26.
- 2028 Dexter, E. & S. M. Bollens, 2019. Zooplankton invasions in the early 21st century:  
2029 a global survey of recent studies and recommendations for future research. *Hydrobiologia*  
2030 847: 309–319 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-019-04096-x>.
- 2031 Dormann, C. F., J. Elith, S. Bacher, et al., 2012. Collinearity: a review of methods  
2032 to deal with it and a simulation study evaluating their performance. *Ecography* 36(1): 27–  
2033 46. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0587.2012.07348.x>.

- 2034 Dudgeon, D. 2019. Multiple threats imperil freshwater biodiversity in the  
2035 Anthropocene. *Current Biology*, 29(19): 960–967.  
2036 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2019.08.002>.
- 2037 Dzialowski, A. R., W. J. O'Brien, & S. M. Swaffar, 2000. Range expansion and  
2038 potential dispersal mechanisms of the exotic cladoceran *Daphnia lumholtzi*. *Journal of*  
2039 *Plankton Research* 22(12): 2205–2223.
- 2040 Elías-Gutiérrez, M. & R. Zamuriano-Claros, 1994. Primer registro de *Moina*  
2041 *macrocopa* (Daphniiformes: Moinidae) en Bolivia. *Revista de Biología* 42(1–2): 385.
- 2042 Elmoor-Loureiro, L. M. A., J. M. Santángelo, P. M. Lopes, & R. L. Bozelli, 2010.  
2043 A new report of *Moina macrocopa* (Straus, 1820) (Cladocera Anomopoda) in South  
2044 America. *Brazilian Journal Biology* 70(1): 225–226.
- 2045 Elton, C. S., 1958. *The Ecology of Invasions by Animals and Plants*. Methuen,  
2046 London.
- 2047 Engert, A., S. Chakrabarti, N. Saul, M. Bittner, R. Menzel & C. E. W. Steinberg,  
2048 2013. Interaction of temperature and an environmental stressor: *Moina macrocopa*  
2049 responds with increased body size, increased lifespan, and increased offspring numbers  
2050 slightly above its temperature optimum. *Chemosphere* 90(7): 2136–2141.  
2051 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2012.10.099>.
- 2052 Eskinazi-Sant'Anna, E. M., G. S. Santos, N. J. S. Alves, L. A. F. Brito & M. G.  
2053 P. Leite, 2020. The relative importance of regional and local factors in shaping  
2054 zooplankton diversity in high-altitude tropical shallow lakes. *Journal of Freshwater*  
2055 *Ecology* 35 (1): 203–221.
- 2056 Farias, D. S., L. M. A. Elmoor-Loureiro & C. W. C. Branco, 2017. First record of  
2057 *Moina dumonti* Kotov, Elías-Gutiérrez & Granado-Ramírez, 2005 (Branchiopoda:  
2058 Anomopoda) in Brazil. *Check List* 13: 2144.
- 2059 Fermin, A. C. 1991. Freshwater cladoceran *Moina macrocopa* (Strauss) as an  
2060 alternative live food for rearing sea bass *Lates calcarifer* (Bloch) fry. *Journal of Applied*  
2061 *Ichthyology* 7(1): 8–14. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1439-0426.1991.tb00589.x>

- 2062 Fick, S. E., & R. J. Hijmans, 2017. WorldClim 2: new 1-km spatial resolution  
2063 climate surfaces for global land areas. *International Journal of Climatology* 37(12):  
2064 4302–4315. <https://doi.org/10.1002/joc.5086>
- 2065 Forró, L., N. M., Korovchinsky, A. A. Kotov & A. Petrusek, 2008. Global  
2066 diversity of cladocerans (Cladocera; Crustacea) in freshwater. *Hydrobiologia* 595: 177–  
2067 184. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-007-9013-5>
- 2068 Goulden, C. E., 1968. The systematics and evolution of the Moinidae.  
2069 *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 58(6): 1–101.
- 2070 Hansson, L., A. Nicolle, J. Brodersen, P. Romare, P. A. Nilsson, C. Brönmark, C.  
2071 Skov, 2007a. Consequences of fish predation, migration, and juvenile ontogeny on  
2072 zooplankton spring dynamics. *Limnology and Oceanography* 52: 696–706.
- 2073 Hansson, L.A., S. Gustafsson, K. Rengefors, L. Bromark, 2007b. Cyanobacterial  
2074 chemical warfare affects zooplankton community composition. *Freshwater Biology* 52:  
2075 1290–1301.
- 2076 Hill, A. P. & E. A. Hadly, 2018. Rethinking “Native” in the Anthropocene.  
2077 *Frontiers in Earth Science* 6. <https://doi.org/10.3389/feart.2018.00096>
- 2078 Iannacone, J. A. & L. Alvariño, 2002. Evaluación del riesgo ambiental del  
2079 insecticida CARTAP en bioensayos con tres invertebrados. *Agricultura Técnica* 62(3):  
2080 366–374.
- 2081 Jacobs, M. J. & MacIsaac, H. J., 2007. "Fouling of fishing line by the waterflea  
2082 *Cercopagis pengoi*: A mechanism of human-mediated dispersal of zooplankton?"  
2083 *Hydrobiologia* 583 (1): 119–126.
- 2084 Jiménez-Valverde A., A. T. Peterson, J. Sobéron, J. M. Overton, P. Aragon & J.  
2085 M. Lobo, 2011. Use of niche models in invasive species risk assessments. *Biological*  
2086 *Invasions* 13: 2785-2797.
- 2087 Keane, R. M. & Crawley, M. J., 2002. Exotic plant invasions and the enemy  
2088 release hypothesis. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 17: 164–169.

- 2089           Lauzeral, C., F. Leprieur, O. Beauchard, Q. Duron, T. Oberdorff & S. Brosse,  
2090   2011. Identifying climatic niche shifts using coarse-grained occurrence data: a test with  
2091   non-native freshwater fish. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 20: 407–414.
- 2092           Levine, J. M. & C. M D’Antonio, 1999. Elton revisited: a review of evidence  
2093   linking diversity and invasibility. *Oikos* 87: 15–26.
- 2094           Liu, P., L. Xu, S.-L. Xu, et al., 2018. Species and hybrids in the genus  
2095   *Diaphanosoma* Fischer, 1850 (Crustacea: Branchiopoda: Cladocera). *Molecular*  
2096   Phylogenetics and Evolution 118: 369–378.  
2097   <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ympev.2017.10.016>.
- 2098           Macêdo, R. L., P. Russo, R. F. Corrêa, O. Rocha, L. N. dos Santos & C. W. C.  
2099   Branco, 2021. The drifting dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans 1925:  
2100   fundamental niche shift during global invasion. *Hydrobiologia*.  
2101   <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-020-04495-5>.
- 2102           Makino, W., R. J. Machida, J. Okitsu, & N. Usio, 2020. Underestimated species  
2103   diversity and hidden habitat preference in *Moina* (Crustacea, Cladocera) revealed by  
2104   integrative taxonomy. *Hydrobiologia* 847: 857–878.
- 2105           Manklinniam, P., S. Chittapun, & S. Maiphae, 2018. Growth and nutritional value  
2106   of *Moina macrocopa* (Straus, 1820) fed with *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Phaffia*  
2107   *rhodozyma*. *Crustaceana*, 91(8): 897–912. <https://doi.org/10.1163/15685403-00003803>
- 2108           Marquardt, D. W., 1970. Generalized inverses, ridge regression, biased linear  
2109   estimation, and nonlinear estimation. *Technometrics* 12: 591–612.
- 2110           Martínez-Meyer, E. & A.T. Peterson, 2006. Conservatism of ecological niche  
2111   characteristics in North American plant species over the Pleistocene-to-Recent transition.  
2112   *Journal of Biogeography* 33: 1779–1789.
- 2113           Martínez-tabche, L., L. Gómez-oliván, M. Martínez, C. Castillo & A. Santiago,  
2114   2000. Toxicity of nickel in artificial sediment on acetylcholinesterase activity and  
2115   hemoglobin concentration of the aquatic flea, *Moina macrocopa*. *Journal of*  
2116   Environmental Hydrology 8(4):1-10.

- 2117 Meinshausen, M., Z. R. J. Nicholls, J. Lewis, et al., 2020. The shared socio-  
2118 economic pathway (SSP) greenhouse gas concentrations and their extensions to 2500,  
2119 Geoscientific Model Development 13: 3571–3605. [https://doi.org/10.5194/gmd-13-](https://doi.org/10.5194/gmd-13-3571-2020)  
2120 3571-2020.
- 2121 Montoliu-Elena, L., M. Elías-Gutiérrez & M. Silva-Briano, 2019. *Moina*  
2122 *macrocopa* (Straus, 1820): a species complex of a common Cladocera, highlighted by  
2123 morphology and DNA barcodes. *Limnetica* 38: 253–277.
- 2124 Müller-Schärer, H., Schaffner, U., & Steinger, T., 2004. Evolution in invasive  
2125 plants: implications for biological control. *Trends in ecology & evolution*, 19(8): 417–  
2126 422. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tree.2004.05.010>.
- 2127 Naimi, B. & M. B. Araújo, 2016. sdm: a reproducible and extensible R platform  
2128 for species distribution modelling. *Ecography* 39: 368–375.
- 2129 Nandini, S., S. M. Mayeli, S. S. S. Sarma, 2004. Effect of Stress on the Life Table-  
2130 Demography of *Moina Macrocopa*. (2004). *Hydrobiologia* 526(1): 245–254.  
2131 <https://doi.org/10.1023/b:hydr.0000041597.967>.
- 2132 Nandini, S. S. & Sarma, S. S. S., 2019. Reproductive strategies of *Moina*  
2133 (Cladocera) in relation to their habitat. *Limnetica* 38(1):137–145. [https://doi.org/](https://doi.org/10.23818/limn.38.15)  
2134 10.23818/limn.38.15.
- 2135 Neretina, A. N., A. G. Kirdyasheva, & A. A. Kotov, 2020. Position of *Moina*  
2136 *wierzejskii* Richard, 1895 (Crustacea: Cladocera) within the genus *Moina* Baird, 1850 in  
2137 the light of new morphological data. *Zootaxa* 4820(3): 506–522.
- 2138 Okolodkov, Y. B., R. Bastida-zavala, A. L. Ibáñez, et al., 2007. Especies acuáticas  
2139 no indígenas en México. *Ciencia y Mar* 11(32): 29-67.
- 2140 Olden, J. D., J. J. Lawler & N. L. Poff, 2008. Machine learning methods without  
2141 tears: a primer for ecologists. *The Quarterly review of biology* 83: 171–193.
- 2142 Olden, J. D., E. Whattam & S. A. Wood, 2021. Online auction market places as a  
2143 global pathway for aquatic invasive species. *Hydrobiologia*.  
2144 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-020-04407-7>.

- 2145 Oskina, N., T. Lopatina, O. Anishchenko, et al., 2019. High Resistance of Resting  
2146 Eggs of Cladoceran *Moina macrocopa* to the Effect of Heavy Metals. Bulletin of  
2147 Environmental Contamination and Toxicology 102: 335–340.  
2148 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00128-018-2473-7>.
- 2149 Padhye, S. M. & H. J. Dumont, 2015. Species richness of Cladocera (Crustacea:  
2150 Branchiopoda) in the Western Ghats of Maharashtra and Goa (India), with  
2151 biogeographical comments. Journal of Limnology 74(1): 182–191  
2152 <https://doi.org/10.4081/jlimnol.2015.1033>.
- 2153 Paggi, J. C., 1997. *Moina macrocopa* (Strauss, 1820) (Branchiopoda,  
2154 Anomopoda) in South America: Another case of species introduction? Crustaceana,  
2155 70(8): 886-893.
- 2156 Palaoro, A. V., M. M. Dalosto, G. C. Costa, & S. Santos, 2013. Niche  
2157 conservatism and the potential for the crayfish *Procambarus clarkii* to invade South  
2158 America. Freshwater Biology 58(7): 1379–1391. <https://doi.org/10.1111/fwb.12134>
- 2159 Parmesan, C., 2006. Ecological and Evolutionary Responses to Recent Climate  
2160 Change. Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics, 37(1): 637–669.  
2161 <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.37.09>.
- 2162 Pearman, B., A. Guisan, O. Broennimann & C. F. Randin, 2008. Niche dynamics  
2163 in space and time. Trends Ecol. Evol.23, 149–158.
- 2164 Peterson, T., V. Sanchez-Cordero & J. Soberón, 1999. Conservatism of ecological  
2165 niches in evolutionary time. Science 285: 1265–1267.
- 2166 Peterson, A. T. & D. A. Vieglais, 2001. Predicting species invasions using  
2167 ecological niche modeling. Bioscience 51:363–371.
- 2168 Peterson A. T., 2003. Predicting the geography of species' invasions via  
2169 ecological niche modeling. The Quarterly Review of Biology 78: 419–433.
- 2170 Peterson, A. T. & J. Soberón, 2012. Species Distribution Modeling and Ecological  
2171 Niche Modeling: Getting the Concepts Right. Natureza & Conservação, 10(2): 102–107.  
2172 <https://doi.org/10.4322/natcon.2012.019>.



- 2173           Petitpierre B, C. Kueffer, O. Broennimann, et al., 2012. Climatic niche shifts are  
2174 rare among terrestrial plant invaders. *Science* 335: 1344–1348.
- 2175           Petrušek, A., M. Černý & E. Audenaert, 2004. Large inter-continental  
2176 differentiation of *Moina micrura* (Crustacea:Anomopoda): one less cosmopolitan  
2177 cladoceran? *Hydrobiologia* 526: 73–81.
- 2178           Petrušek, A., J. Seda, J. Macháček, S. Ruthova & P. Smilauer, 2008. *Daphnia*  
2179 hybridization along ecological gradients in pelagic environments: the potential for the  
2180 presence of hybrid zones in plankton. *Philosophical transactions of the Royal Society of*  
2181 *London. Series B, Biological sciences*, 363(1505): 2931–2941.  
2182 <https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2008.0026>
- 2183           Pfennig, K. S., A. L. Kelly & Pierce, A. A., 2016. Hybridization as a facilitator of  
2184 species range expansion. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*  
2185 283(1839). <https://doi.org/doi:10.1098/rspb.2016.1329>.
- 2186           Phillips, S. J., R. P. Anderson & R. E. Schapire, 2006. Maximum entropy  
2187 modeling of species geographic distributions. *Ecological Modelling* 190(3-4): 231–259.  
2188 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolmodel.2005.03.026>.
- 2189           Pierce, A. A., R. Gutierrez, A. M. Rice & K. S. Pfennig, 2017. Genetic variation  
2190 during range expansion: effects of habitat novelty and hybridization. *Proceedings of the*  
2191 *National Academy of Sciences* 284. <https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2017.0007>.
- 2192           Pyšek, P., P. E. Hulme, D. Simberloff, et al., 2020. Scientists' warning on invasive  
2193 alien species. *Biological reviews of the Cambridge Philosophical Society* 95(6): 1511–  
2194 1534. <https://doi.org/10.1111/brv.12627>.
- 2195           Reid, J. W. & R. M. Pinto-Coelho, 1994. An AfroAsian continental copepod,  
2196 *Mesocyclops ogunnus*, found in Brazil; with a new key to the species of *Mesocyclops* in  
2197 South America and a review of intercontinental introductions of copepods. *Limnologica*  
2198 *Jena* 24(4) 359–368.

- 2199 Reid, A. J., A. K. Carlson, I. F. Creed, et al., 2018. Emerging threats and persistent  
2200 conservation challenges for freshwater biodiversity. *Biological Reviews*.  
2201 <https://doi.org/10.1111/brv.12480>.
- 2202 Rietzler, A. C., P. M. Maia-Barbosa, M. M. Ribeiro & R. M. Menendez, 2014. On  
2203 the first record of the exotic *Moina macrocopa* (Straus, 1820) in Minas Gerais State,  
2204 Brazil. *Brazilian Journal of Biology* 74(2): 518–520.
- 2205 Ruiz, G. M., P. W. Fofonoff, J. T. Carlton, M. J. Wonham & A. H. Hines, 2000.  
2206 Invasion of coastal marine communities in North America: Apparent patterns, processes,  
2207 and biases. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics* 31: 481–531.
- 2208 Sales, L. P., R. Rebouças & L. F Toledo, 2021. Native range climate is insufficient  
2209 to predict anuran invasive potential. *Biological Invasions*.  
2210 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-021-02528-1>.
- 2211 Sarma, S. S. S., S. Nandini & R. D. Gulati, 2005. Life history strategies of  
2212 cladocerans: comparisons of tropical and temperate taxa. *Hydrobiologia* 542: 315–333.
- 2213 Schoener, T. W., 1970. Nonsynchronous spatial overlap of lizards in patchy  
2214 habitats. *Ecology* 51: 408–418.
- 2215 Severiano, J. S., E. S. Oliveira, D.d. Lucena-Silva, et al., 2022. Invasion of the  
2216 dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* (Levander) Langhans 1925 in South America: record  
2217 of the pattern of expansion and persistence in tropical reservoirs in Northeastern Brazil.  
2218 *Biological Invasions* 24, 217–233. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-021-02641-1>
- 2219 Simberloff, D., 2009. The Role of Propagule Pressure in Biological Invasions.  
2220 *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics* 40: 81–102,  
2221 <https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.110308.120304>.
- 2222 Sirianni, K. M., 2017. Differential wind dispersal of cladoceran ephippia in a rock  
2223 pool metacommunity. *Aquatic Ecology* 51: 203–218. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s10452-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10452-016-9611-2)  
2224 [016-9611-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10452-016-9611-2).

- 2225           Soberón, J. & B. Arroyo-Pena, 2017. Are fundamental niches larger than the  
2226 realized? Testing a 50-year-old prediction by Hutchinson. PLoS One 12(4)  
2227 <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0175138>.
- 2228           Soeken-Gittinger, L. A., J. A. Stoeckel, & J. E. Havel., 2009. Differing effects of  
2229 suspended sediments on the performance of native and exotic *Daphnia*. Freshwater  
2230 Biology 54: 495–504.
- 2231           Sousa, F. D. R., A. V. Palaoro, L. M. A. Elmoor-Loureiro, A. A. Kotov, 2017.  
2232 Predicting the invasive potential of the cladoceran *Daphnia lumholtzi* Sars, 1885  
2233 (Crustacea: Cladocera: Daphniidae) in the Neotropics: are generalists threatened and  
2234 relicts protected by their life-history traits? Journal of Limnology 76: 272–280.
- 2235           Straus, H. E., 1820. Mémoire sur les *Daphnia*, de la classe des Crustacés (Seconde  
2236 Partie). Memoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle 6: 149–162.
- 2237           Strubbe, D., H. Jackson, J. Groombridge & E. Matthysen, 2015. Invasion success  
2238 of a global avian invader is explained by within-taxon niche structure and association  
2239 with humans in the native range. Diversity and Distributions, 21(6): 675–685.  
2240 <https://doi.org/10.1111/ddi.12325>.
- 2241           Swets J. A., 1988. Measuring the accuracy of diagnostic systems. Science  
2242 240(4857):1285-93. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.3287615>.
- 2243           Taheri, S., Naimi, B., Rahbek, C., Araújo, M. B., 2021. Improvements in reports  
2244 of species redistribution under climate change are required. Science Advances 7: (15)  
2245 <https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.abe1110>.
- 2246           Tebaldi, C., K. Debeire, V. Eyring, et al., 2021. Climate model projections from  
2247 the Scenario Model Intercomparison Project (ScenarioMIP) of CMIP6. Earth System  
2248 Dynamics 12(1): 253-293. <https://doi.org/10.5194/esd-12-253-2021>.
- 2249           Thornton, D. H., & D. L. Murray, 2014. Influence of hybridization on niche shifts  
2250 in expanding coyote populations. Diversity and Distributions, 20(11): 1355–1364.  
2251 <https://doi.org/10.1111/ddi.12253>.

- 2252 Tingley, R., M. Vallinoto, F. Sequeira & M. R. Kearney, 2014. Realized niche  
2253 shift during a global biological invasion. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
2254 *Sciences* 111: 10233–10238.
- 2255 Torres, U., W. Godsoe, H. L. Buckley, M. Parry, A. Lustig & S. P. Worner, 2018.  
2256 Using niche conservatism information to prioritize hotspots of invasion by non-native  
2257 freshwater invertebrates in New Zealand. *Diversity and Distributions*, 24(12): 1802–  
2258 1815.
- 2259 Valdivia-Villar, R.S. 1988. Checklist of freshwater Cladocera from Perú.  
2260 *Amazoniana* 10: 283-297.
- 2261 Vanjare, A. I., S. M. Padhye & K. Pai, 2010. Zooplankton from a polluted river,  
2262 Mula (India), with record of *Brachionus rubens* (Ehrenberg, 1838) epizoic on *Moina*  
2263 *macrocopa*. *Opuscula Zoologica*, 41(1): 89–92.
- 2264 Vignatti, A. M., G. C. Cabrera & S. A. Echaniz, 2013. Distribution and biological  
2265 aspects of the introduced species *Moina macrocopa* (Straus, 1820) (Crustacea, Cladocera)  
2266 in the semi-arid central region of Argentina. *Biota Neotropica*, 13(3): 86–92.
- 2267 Walsh, J. R., S. R. Carpenter & M. J. Vander Zanden, 2016. Invasive species  
2268 triggers a massive loss of ecosystem services through a trophic cascade. *Proceedings of*  
2269 *the National Academy of Sciences* 113(15): 4081–  
2270 4085. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1600366113>.
- 2271 Walsh, J., D. Wuebbles, K. Hayhoe, et al., 2014. Appendix 3: Climate Science  
2272 Supplement. *Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate*  
2273 *Assessment*, J. M. Melillo, Terese (T.C.) Richmond, and G. W. Yohe, Eds., U.S. Global  
2274 *Change Research Program*, 735-789. <https://doi.org/10.7930/J0KS6PHH>.
- 2275 Wang, L., Zhang, Z., Lin, L. et al., 2021. Redistribution of the lizardfish *Harpadon*  
2276 *nehereus* in coastal waters of China due to climate change. *Hydrobiologia*.  
2277 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-021-04682-y>.

2278 Warren, D. L., Glor, R. E., Turelli, M., 2008. Environmental niche equivalency  
2279 versus conservatism: quantitative approaches to niche evolution. *Evolution*. 62(11):2868-  
2280 83. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1558-5646.2008.00482.x>.

2281 Wiens, J. J., D. D. Ackerly, A. P., Allen, et al., 2010. Niche conservatism as an  
2282 emerging principle in ecology and conservation biology. *Ecology letters* 13(10): 1310-  
2283 1324. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1461-0248.2010.01515.x>.

2284 Wiens, A., D. Stralberg, D. Jongsomjit, C. A. Howell & M. A. Snyder, 2009.  
2285 Niches, models, and climate change: Assessing the assumptions and uncertainties.  
2286 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 106  
2287 (supplement 2): 19729–19736.

2288 Wilson, A. E., O., Sarnelle, A. R. Tillmanns, 2006. Effects of cyanobacterial  
2289 toxicity and morphology on the population growth of freshwater zooplankton: meta-  
2290 analyses of laboratory experiments. *Limnology and Oceanography* 51 (4): 1915–1924.

2291 Wolf, H. G., & M. A. Mort, 1986. Inter-specific hybridization underlies  
2292 phenotypic variability in *Daphnia* populations. *Oecologia* 68(4): 507–511.  
2293 <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00378763>.

2294 Xu, Z., 1992. The abundance of epizoic ciliate *Epistylis daphniae* related to their  
2295 host *Moina macrocopa* in an urban stream. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 60 (2): 197-  
2296 200. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-2011\(92\)90097-N](https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-2011(92)90097-N).

2297

2298

2299

2300

2301

2302

2303

2304

2305 **ARTICLE FOUR**2306 *In preparation for submission to FRESHWATER BIOLOGY*

2307

2308 **Combining niche analysis and potential distribution to guide conservation**  
2309 **actions regarding *Cercopagis pengoi* (Cladocera), a highly invasive pelagic**  
2310 **predator**

2311 Rafael Lacerda Macêdo, Daniel Paiva Silva, Gabriel Klippel, Bruno Vilela,

2312 Stefano Mammola, Odete Rocha, Ana Clara Sampaio Franco

2313 **Abstract**

- 2314 1. Predicting the establishment of an invasive species in new ranges is an emerging  
2315 conservation and management challenge. Preventing invasions poses a significant  
2316 challenge because of their taxonomic difficulties, wide physiological tolerances,  
2317 and the role human activities play as vectors in their spread. The Porto-Caspian  
2318 cladoceran *Cercopagis pengoi* (Crustacea: Branchiopoda) is a pelagic predator  
2319 listed among the “100 World’s Worst Invasive Alien Species”. It has rapidly  
2320 spread following introductions in Eurasia and North America, where it has been  
2321 historically impacting fisheries and aquatic native biodiversity.
- 2322 2. We used species distribution modelling to explore mechanisms that shape the  
2323 establishment of new ranges. For this, we relied on multivariate niche analysis to  
2324 quantify niche dynamics and reciprocal species distribution modelling to map  
2325 suitable areas for the spread of *Cercopagis pengoi*.
- 2326 3. Although we did not find evidence for niche expansion, we observed a high degree  
2327 of niche unfilling, suggesting potential niche conservatism in the invasion process  
2328 of *C. pengoi* in North America. According to our models, *C. pengoi* is suggested  
2329 to occupy novel brackish and freshwater environments outside the current species  
2330 distribution, including coastal wetlands, lakes and waterways in Florida,  
2331 Northeastern Canada, the Mediterranean, Central Europe and Eurasian portions  
2332 whether movement limitation or monitoring efforts weakens. We identified  
2333 potential geographic expansion following drier and warmer areas.
- 2334 4. Our findings are important for managing this invasive species as they are  
2335 indications that: (i) the potential for future spread is high for this pelagic predator;

2336 and (ii) the vulnerability to invasion may be reduced by management policies. We  
2337 advocate for improved identification of areas likely to be suitable for this invasive  
2338 species in areas where monitoring policies are lacking and should, therefore, be  
2339 prioritised for surveillance focused on early detection and impact mitigation,  
2340 alleviating potential economic and ecosystem impacts. We also suggest that  
2341 ballast water regulations may play a key role in limiting spread in North America  
2342 and Europe.

2343 **Keywords:** Baltic Sea, bioinvasion management, fishhook waterflea, Great lakes,  
2344 niche unfilling.

## 2345 **Introduction**

2346 Aquatic ecosystems have immense biological value and provide numerous  
2347 nature's services to humans, from climate and hydrological regulation to provisioning of  
2348 goods and life full-filling conditions (Boulton et al., 2016). However, aquatic biodiversity  
2349 and all the important services it provides to us is being threatened by multiple  
2350 anthropogenic stressors (Tundisi et al., 2015; Bowler et al., 2020), including the  
2351 escalating impact posed by invasions of alien species (Ricciardi, 2007; Hulme, 2009;  
2352 Tundisi et al., 2015). Invasive species can compete with native species, disrupting trophic  
2353 relationships and altering ecological processes at many levels of the biological  
2354 organisation (from genes to population to communities and entire ecosystems; Magliozzi  
2355 et al., 2017; Florian et al., 2016; Bellard et al., 2016). Being multifarious ecological  
2356 processes, biological invasions should be addressed through diverse approaches and  
2357 compiling evidence from various studies (Ricciardi et al., 2020). With this, it will be  
2358 possible to test hypotheses related to the predictors of invasion success and develop risk  
2359 assessment models (Ricciardi and MacIsaac, 2011; Walsh et al., 2016; Jackson et al.,  
2360 2017 Cuthbert et al., 2021).

2361 Species distribution modelling (SDM) have emerged as essential tools in invasion  
2362 biology (Peterson et al., 2003; Herborg et al., 2007; Broennimann et al.; 2012; Torres et  
2363 al., 2018), allowing to correlate species occurrences from the native and invaded region  
2364 with environmental data to forecasting environmental suitability and predict invasion  
2365 potential in space and time. A fundamental assumption of SDM is niche conservatism,  
2366 namely that the realised niche is conserved between the native and invaded ranges  
2367 (Peterson, Soberón, & Sánchez-Cordero, 1999; Wiens & Graham, 2005). Yet, a shift in

2368 the species realised niche had been reported across a broad range of aquatic taxa such as  
2369 fish (Parravicini et al., 2015), crustaceans (Zhang et al., 2020) and dinoflagellate (Macêdo  
2370 et al., 2021) and other freshwater invertebrates and microorganisms (e.g., Capinha,  
2371 Leung, & Anastácio, 2011; Morehouse & Tobler, 2013; Torres et al., 2018). Therefore, it  
2372 is critical to detect when niche shifts occur to identify invasive species that are likely to  
2373 pose problems for management because of their ability to colonise novel environments  
2374 following evolutionary process at short-time scales (Peterson 2003, Peterson & Vieglais  
2375 2001).

2376 Zooplankton invasions have recently emerged as a global conservation concern,  
2377 threatening native biota and ecosystem services. However, investigations on invasion  
2378 mechanisms in zooplankton are still largely overlooked, with most of the impacts  
2379 attributable to few taxa [e.g., microcrustaceans (Cladocera: Cercopagididae) such as  
2380 *Bythotrephes longimanus* Leydig, 1860 and *Cercopagis pengoi* Ostroumov 1891 (Dexter  
2381 & Bollens, 2019)]. Specifically, *C. pengoi* is one of the “World’s Worst Invasive Alien  
2382 Species” (Lowe et al., 2000; Luque et al., 2014; GISD2020). Native to the Caspian and  
2383 Aral Seas (Mordukhai-Boltovskoi, 1965), *C. pengoi* has recently spread, possibly through  
2384 ballast water, to the waterways of eastern Europe (Baltic Sea) (Ojaveer and Lumberg,  
2385 1995). Subsequently, following transoceanic dispersal to the Great Lakes (MacIsaac et  
2386 al., 1999; Cristescu et al., 2001), the species has arrived in the Americas. This generalist  
2387 predator (Pichlová-Ptácníková and Vanderploeg, 2009) competes with native  
2388 zooplankton and meroplankton, such as *Leptodora kindtii* Focke, 1844 and larval fish  
2389 (Laxson et al., 2003; Kotta et al., 2006; Pichlová-Ptácníková and Vanderploeg, 2009),  
2390 with profound negative impacts on native biodiversity and economic activities (Ojaveer  
2391 and Lumberg, 1995; MacIsaac, 1999; Jacobs and MacIsaac, 2007; Naumenkoa and  
2392 Telesh, 2019). The invasive *C. pengoi* have established and spread in several locations,  
2393 yet showing low genetic diversity, but described with high phenotypic variation through  
2394 cyclomorphosis, the environmental-triggered modifications of cladoceran morphology  
2395 mostly displayed as changes in tail spine length and shape of the head (Gorokhova et al.,  
2396 2000; Makarewicz et al., 2001; Litvinchuk & Telesh, 2006). This apparent paradox may  
2397 be an indication of a more significant influence of adaptive traits on invasion success,  
2398 regardless of an evolutionary process, commonly found among cladocerans. Also, a  
2399 recent study relied on analysis where the species are not yet established, aiming to  
2400 anticipate invasion for a conservation purpose (e.g. *Cercopagis pengoi* in New Zeland;



2401 Torres et al., 2018). For these reasons, we advocate using multiple models within an  
2402 ensemble forecasting framework and complementary multivariate analysis of niche using  
2403 a primarily known key species as models for understanding biological invasions by  
2404 integrating both available biological data and niche modelling and projections.

2405         Decadal of limited geographical distribution and low genetic differentiation in  
2406 invaded ranges may result from a few introduction events due to non-adaptive  
2407 mechanisms. This may corroborate the great relevance of specific abiotic conditions for  
2408 this species, resembling high-stress tolerances from its evolutionary origins in the Ponto-  
2409 Caspian basin (e.g., high salinity fluctuations; Banarescu1991; Dumont 1998). We  
2410 hypothesised niche unfilling more than niche expansion from native to invaded ranges  
2411 and vice-versa. After investigating whether niche conservatism or niche shift has operated  
2412 during invasions, we tested the hypothesis that higher niche stability between Source  
2413 (Baltic Sea) and invaded (North America) ranges would reciprocally predict more similar  
2414 potential areas when compared to native. In doing so, we also assessed the invasive  
2415 potential of the worst world invasive cladoceran by mapping potential areas where the  
2416 species is more likely to spread. In agreement with current trends of geographical  
2417 expansion into Russian waterbodies, we hypothesised higher suitable areas into the  
2418 Eurasian and North American continents than the current distribution. Possibly, this will  
2419 serve as evidence that its restricted decadal distribution was due to movement restrictions,  
2420 currently diminished by human activities.

2421

## 2422 **Materials and Methods**

### 2423 *2.1 Occurrence and environmental data*

2424         We gathered occurrence records of *C. pengoi* from i) the Global Biodiversity  
2425 Information Facility (GBIF; <https://doi.org/10.15468/dl.us7urc>); ii) The U.S. Geological  
2426 Survey's Nonindigenous Aquatic Species Database (USGS-NAS; Fuller and Nielson,  
2427 2015; USGS, 2021); iii) Ocean Biodiversity Information System (OBIS;  
2428 <https://obis.org/taxon/234025>); and iv) a literature search by title, abstract and keywords.  
2429 We conducted the search with Scopus and the Web of Science online databases with the  
2430 search string: *Cercopagis* AND (“Invasive” OR “non-native” OR “non-indigenous” OR  
2431 “alien” OR “introduced”) (Table 1).

2432 We assembled 1,652 records for *C. pengoi* the native range in the Ponto-Aralo-  
2433 Caspian basin in Southern Europe (NATIVE = 11 records) and two invasive ranges: of  
2434 Baltic Sea and Russia (INVADED #1 = 1,527 records) and the Laurentian Great Lakes  
2435 and Finger Lakes in the eastern North American region (INVADED #2 = 114 records).  
2436 To minimize unevenness in sampling effort and geographical sampling biases, we thinned  
2437 data with a 10 km buffer around each coordinate using the “spThin” R package (Aiello-  
2438 Lammens et al. 2014). As a result, we retained a subset of geographically unique  
2439 occurrences (NATIVE = 11, INVASIVE #1 = 110 and INVASIVE #2 = 63).

2440 We gathered all 19 bioclimatic variables for the current climatic conditions  
2441 available from the WorldClim database (<http://www.worldclim.org>; Hijmans et al. 2005)  
2442 at different resolutions according to the employed analysis. We used the resolution of 10  
2443 arc-min in the species distribution modelling. In the niche conservatism test and  
2444 reciprocal projections, we considered a 4 km resolution (cell size of 0.041° at the equator)  
2445 and extracted the extent comprising a background based on the occurrence records (Fig1-  
2446 A, B). These variables are essential to the population dynamics and reproductive patterns  
2447 of *C. pengoi*, considering that environmental characteristics are significant drivers that  
2448 may make a region receptive to its invasions (Golubkov et al., 2020; Litvinchuk, 2021).  
2449 We then cropped both geographic and environmental data according to the three  
2450 background regions mentioned above (Figure 1), further processed accordingly for the  
2451 specific analyses. We conducted all the procedures above and followed analyses in R (R  
2452 Development Core Team 2020).

2453

2454

2455

## 2456 2.2 Niche conservatism test

2457

2458 We followed Broennimann et al. (2012) to assess the environmental niche  
2459 similarities among each population from native and invaded ranges. We evaluated the  
2460 assumption of niche conservatism in biological invasions by quantifying niche metrics,  
2461 e.g. the amount of niche overlap considering the environmental conditions geographically  
2462 available for each population. Specifically, we compared the environmental conditions

2463 available for the species within the invasive ranges (INVASIVE #1 and INVASIVE #2)  
2464 to those found within the NATIVE range and between each pair of invaded ranges. To  
2465 determine the background available conditions for each species, we generated a buffer of  
2466 ~ 100 km around the occurrence records of each species.

2467 We extracted values for the 19 bioclimatic variables for the model species using  
2468 the defined backgrounds. After, we applied a PCA for all combined background  
2469 environmental conditions to generate an environmental space (PCA-env; Broennimann  
2470 et al. 2012). We divided this environmental space into a grid of  $100 \times 100$  cells. We  
2471 calculated the occurrence density within each cell of the environmental space grid for the  
2472 distribution range of the species. Finally, we modeled the occurrence density using a  
2473 smooth kernel density function that considers the geographical conditions available for  
2474 each species (Broennimann et al. 2012).

2475 We calculated observed niche overlap scores using Schoener's D and its  
2476 significance, using a similarity test (Schoener 1970; Broennimann et al. 2012), which  
2477 varies from 0 (complete dissimilarity between the compared environmental niches) to 1  
2478 (complete overlap). We used a null modelling procedure to test the significance of niche  
2479 equivalency between the compared ranges. We randomised the occurrence records in both  
2480 backgrounds and recalculated Schoener's D 100 times to produce a null distribution of  
2481 overlap scores ( $\alpha = 0.05$ ), which we then compared to the observed value (Warren et al.,  
2482 2008). Furthermore, we used the density of occurrences in environmental space to  
2483 estimate niche expansion (new environmental conditions found in the non-native range),  
2484 stability (proportion of the native niche conditions found in the non-native one), and  
2485 unfilling (proportion of the native niche not occupied in the non-native; Guisan et al.,  
2486 2014) with the "ecospat" package (Silva et al. 2016; Di Cola et al. 2017).

2487

### 2488 *2.3 Projecting potential distribution in current scenarios*

2489

2490 We used SDM to predict the potential distribution of the species. In constructing  
2491 and reporting SDMs, we followed the ODMAP (Overview, Data, Model, Assessment and  
2492 Prediction) protocol (Zurrell et al., 2020), a tool designed to maximise reproducibility and

2493 transparency of distribution modelling exercises. The ODMAP for this study is available  
2494 as Supplementary material

2495 We performed a principal component analysis (PCA) on the 19 bioclimatic  
2496 variables to reduce the variables into uncorrelated principal components (PCs). We  
2497 selected the PCs (~ 95% of the raw climatic variation) as environmental predictors to  
2498 generate SDMs for the invasive fishhook waterflea.  $Inv2 \rightarrow Inv1 + Native$  (four PCs  
2499 captured 95% of the total variation).  $Native \rightarrow Inv1 + Inv2$  and  $Inv1 \rightarrow Native + Inv2$   
2500 (five PCs) (Table 3).

2501 Using few PCs instead of raw variables avoids statistical problems related to the  
2502 collinearity among predictors (Jiménez-Valverde et al. 2011) and decreases model  
2503 overfitting (Beaumont et al. 2005). To reduce the effect of geographical sampling bias,  
2504 we overlaid the species occurrences records on a square grid with the same resolution as  
2505 our environmental predictors (~  $4 \times 4$  km) and retained only one random selected point  
2506 per cell for each species. To cross-validate the SDMs results, we divided occurrences into  
2507 50% training-testing subsets. Data for model validation was separated by the block cross-  
2508 validation method.

2509 To generate reliable predicted ranges for the analyzed species we conduct a spatial  
2510 restriction of the study extent to be used as the calibration area for the models  
2511 (VanDerWal et al. 2009; Giovanelli et al. 2010; Acevedo et al. 2017). We obtained an  
2512 ecoregions shapefile from World Wildlife Fund website ([https://www.  
2513 worldwildlife.org/biomes](https://www.worldwildlife.org/biomes)) and restricted our models to regions where known occurrences  
2514 of *C. pengoi* were previously recorded in the Nearctic and Palearctic regions.

2515 We also used a spatially structured partition of the occurrences of *C. pengoi* to  
2516 predict its distribution. For this, the study extent was first gridded in a checkerboard  
2517 fashion, with an aggregation factor of two. In this partitioning procedure, the occurrences  
2518 are divided into two data subsets structured in the geographic space, similar to a  
2519 checkerboard table (Muscarella et al., 2014). Initially, one subset is used to predict the  
2520 distribution range of the species. Later, in a second modeling run, while the subset first  
2521 used to evaluate the distribution, the subset used to predict the species range in the first  
2522 run is now used to evaluate the distribution produced in the second model run.

2523 We constructed SDM comparing three widely used algorithms: Random forest  
2524 (RF; Breiman, 2001), support vector machine (SVM; Tax and Duin, 2004), and

2525 Maximum Entropy (MaxEnt; Phillips et al., 2006). These algorithms provide greater  
2526 accuracy models for species with small geographic ranges, which may be appropriately  
2527 predicted in terms of occurrence (Hernandez et al., 2006; Silva et al., 2014; Zhang et al.,  
2528 2020).

2529 We used the reciprocal niche modelling technique in which predictions of SDMs  
2530 between the native and invaded ranges are created. This approach allows identifying  
2531 which geographic areas share similar climatic conditions between the calibrated and  
2532 projected ranges combined with multivariate analysis that could reveal potential niche  
2533 shifts of introduced species (Medley, 2010; Elith et al. 2010; Faleiro et al., 2015).  
2534 Additionally, results on the potential distribution of the species in introduced locations  
2535 could be beneficial to infer suitable areas not currently occupied by the species, thus  
2536 providing indirect information about the magnitude and direction of range expansions.  
2537 This method has proven robust in predicting suitable areas through environmental and  
2538 geographical spaces for invasive species (Herrando-Moraira et al., 2019).

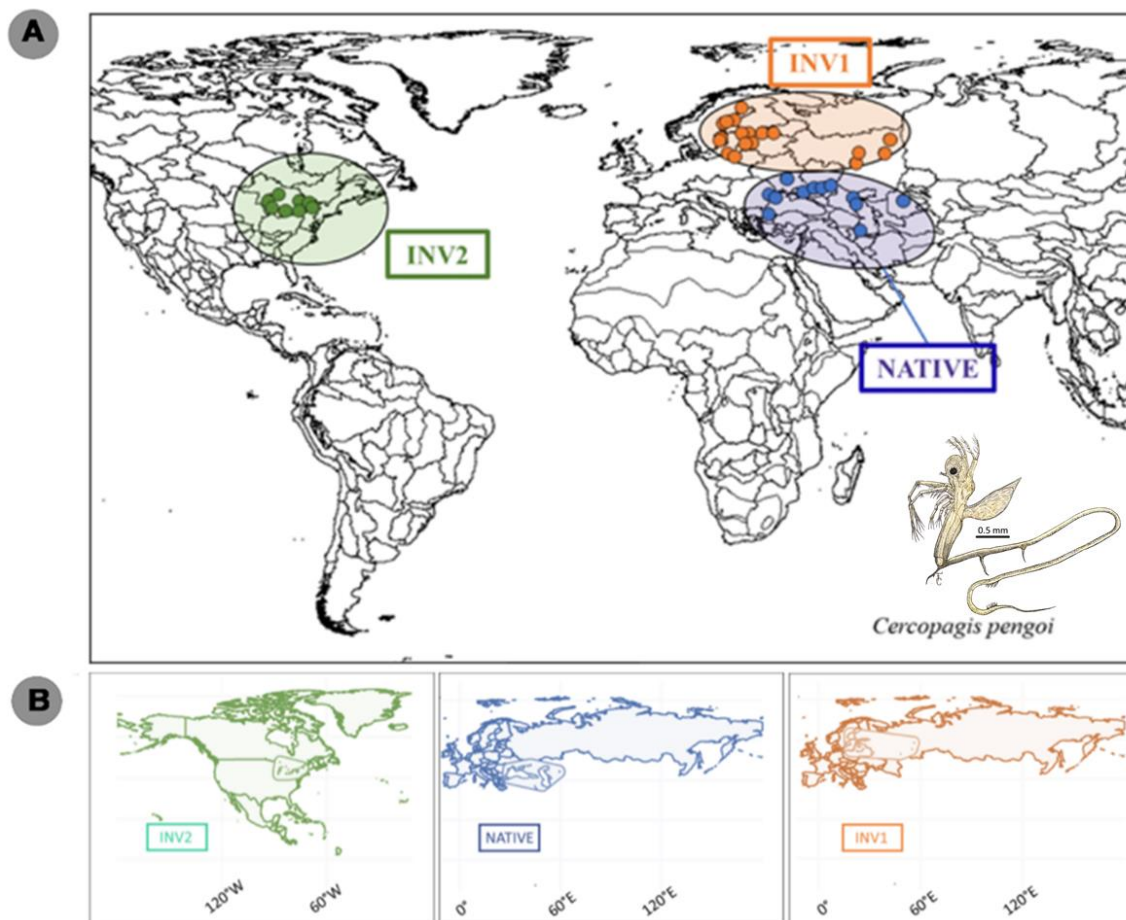
2539 As *C. pengoi* is a small invertebrate species (adult body size of 1–3 mm), reliable  
2540 absence data for this species is lacking and almost impossible to update at a global scale.  
2541 Therefore, we extracted pseudo-absences in 1:1 ratio (presence:pseudo-absence) to  
2542 evaluate the predictions into two relatively well sampled and monitored areas. For all  
2543 methods, the allocation of pseudo-absences was done by first establishing a bioclimatic  
2544 environmental space and then selecting the pseudo-absences outside this environmental  
2545 space. Later, we allocated these pseudo-absences into the geographic space for each  
2546 partition (VanDerWal et al., 2009; Lobo and Tognelli 2011).

2547 We considered the threshold derived from the ROC curve that balances omission  
2548 and commission errors (ROC-th; Jiménez-Valverde and Lobo 2006, 2007). We were able  
2549 to produce more conservative (the higher threshold value) predictions of the species'  
2550 distribution by doing this procedure. We evaluated the goodness-of-fit and predictive  
2551 capacity of the models using the Jaccard index, whereby values between 0.7 and 0.9  
2552 indicate a good model fitting and values above 0.9 as an excellent performance (1908;  
2553 Leroy et al., 2018). Finally, we constructed the assemblies using the weighted mean  
2554 method from the three algorithms based on the Jaccard threshold.

### 2555 **3. Results**

#### 2556 *3.1. Current distribution and invasion history*

2557 We gathered a total of 1,652 records of *C. pengoi* in its current geographic  
 2558 distribution (see Figure 1A). The lowest number of records was found for the native  
 2559 distribution (N = 11) restricted to the Ponto-Aralo-Caspian basin in South Eastern Europe.  
 2560 On the other hand, the majority of the retained reports referred to non-native populations  
 2561 on the Baltic Sea and Russia (Inv1 = 110), and North America (Inv2 = 63). Although  
 2562 many studies on population dynamics and impacts have been carried on this invasive  
 2563 cladoceran, the number of occurrence records and geographic range kept restricted, for  
 2564 more than two decades, to the background used in the niche analyses (Figure 1B).



2565

2566 **Figure 1.** Geographic distribution of the model organism *Cercopagis pengoi* A). Native  
 2567 range corresponding to South-Eastern Europe in Ponto-Aralo-Caspian basin and Black  
 2568 sea (blue, NATIVE). Introduced ranges correspond to the Baltic Sea and Volga rivers in  
 2569 Russia (orange, INVASIVE #1) and Northeastern North America in Great Lakes  
 2570 (INVASIVE #2). Background based on a minimum convex polygon (MCP) made from  
 2571 the occurrence records of Native = 11, Inv1= 110 and Inv2= 63 occurrences B).

2572 **3.2 Niche comparison tests**

2573 **Table 1.** Multivariate niche comparisons and related metrics of niche dynamics

	D value	Similarity	Stability	Unfilling	Expansion
Native-Invasive1	0.01	0.02	0.83	0.69	0.17
Native-Invasive2	<0.01	0.28	1	0.92	0.01
Invasive1-Invasive2	0.04	0.08	0.83	0.72	0.17

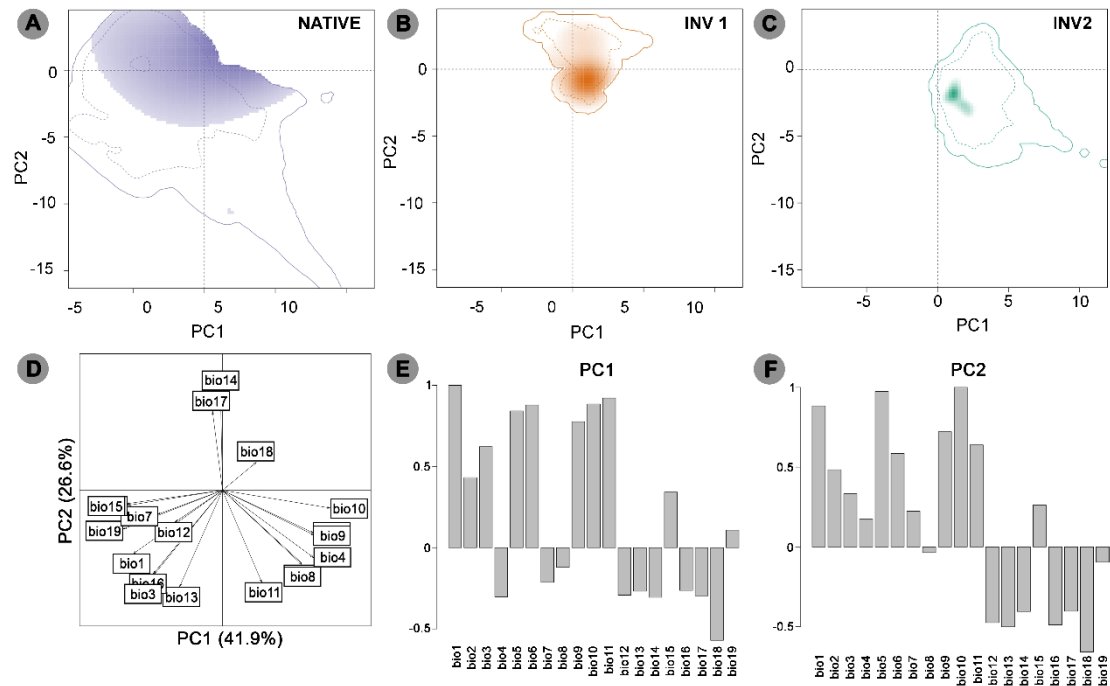
2574

2575 The first two PCA axes combined explained 68.5% of the environmental variation  
 2576 (41.9% for the first and 26.6% for the second axis; Figure 2E). The variables associated  
 2577 the most with the first axis were annual mean temperature (bio1), mean temperature of  
 2578 the coldest quarter (bio11), and precipitation of the warmest quarter (bio18). The second  
 2579 axis was associated with the mean temperature of the warmest quarter (bio10), the  
 2580 maximum temperature of the warmest period (bio5), and precipitation of the warmest  
 2581 quarter (bio18) (Figure 2B, C). Interestingly, the environmental niche in the INV1  
 2582 showed some expansion following increasing in bio14 (precipitation of driest month) and  
 2583 bio17 (precipitation of driest quarter).

2584

2585 We found a low overlap between the native range and both invaded regions (Table  
 2586 1). The similarity test between Native and INV1 is an indication that the observed D value  
 2587 is significantly higher than expected by chance. Observed invaded niches primarily  
 2588 represent a subset of the native niche, with high stability and unfilling, mainly in the INV2  
 2589 niche (Table 1). Only the INV1 niche had some degree of expansion concerning the native  
 2590 (0.17). The proportion of niche overlap exhibited among all ranges is shown in Figure 3.

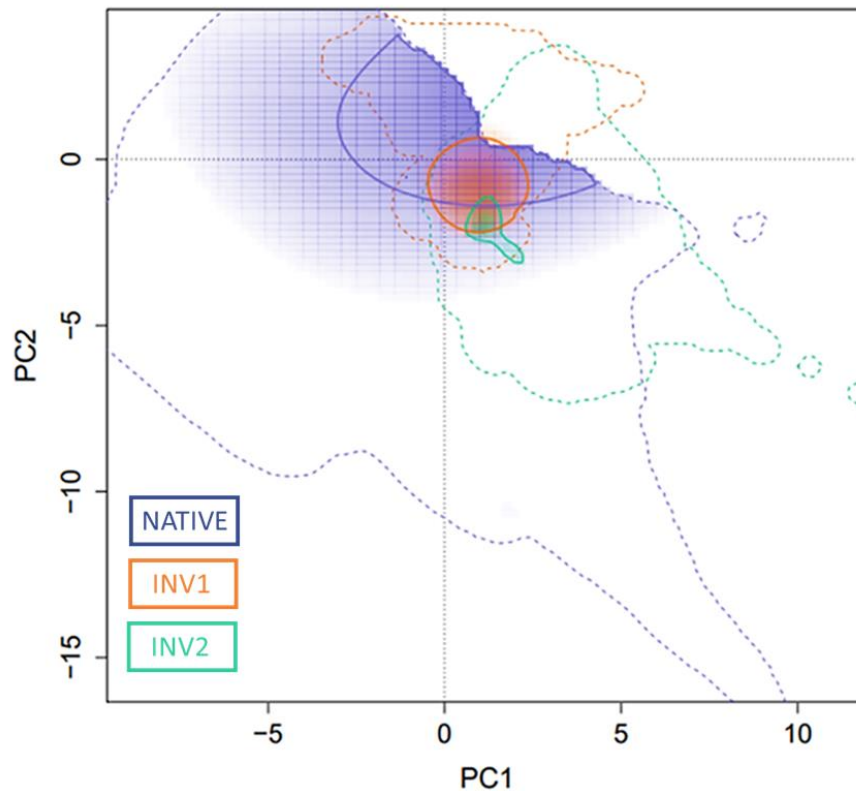
2591



2592

2593 **Figure 2.** The first two axes of the Principal Component Analysis related to the current  
 2594 distribution in A) native and B, C) invasive ranges of *Cercopagis pengoi*, and its  
 2595 relationship with D) the 19 bioclimatic variables. Variables importance in each PCA axis  
 2596 are given in E) and F). The continuous line represents 100% of the available  
 2597 environmental background, and the dashed line represents the 50% most common  
 2598 conditions.





2599

2600 **Figure 3.** Overlaps in the realised climatic niches of *Cercopagis pengoi* in all considered  
 2601 ranges. Niches are superimposed upon the available climatic background. Native: South-  
 2602 Eastern Europe in blue (Native); North Europe - Baltic Sea in dark orange (Inv1); and  
 2603 North America in green (Inv2). The continuous contours represent the 20% highest values  
 2604 of density, and the dashed thin lines represent 100% of the background available in each  
 2605 region.

2606

### 2607 3.3 Reciprocal projections of SDM

2608 **Table 2.** Mean values of Jaccard and standard deviation

	Native	Invasive1	Invasive2
Algorithm	Jaccard (average $\pm$ SD)		
MaxEnt	0.50 $\pm$ 0.00	0.86 $\pm$ 0.01	0.93 $\pm$ 0.06
SVM	0.58 $\pm$ 0.12	0.85 $\pm$ 0.10	0.87 $\pm$ 0.10
RF	0.88 $\pm$ 0.18	0.89 $\pm$ 0.04	0.92 $\pm$ 0.11

Ensemble	$0.60 \pm 0.00$	$0.85 \pm 0.01$	$0.91 \pm 0.08$
----------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

---

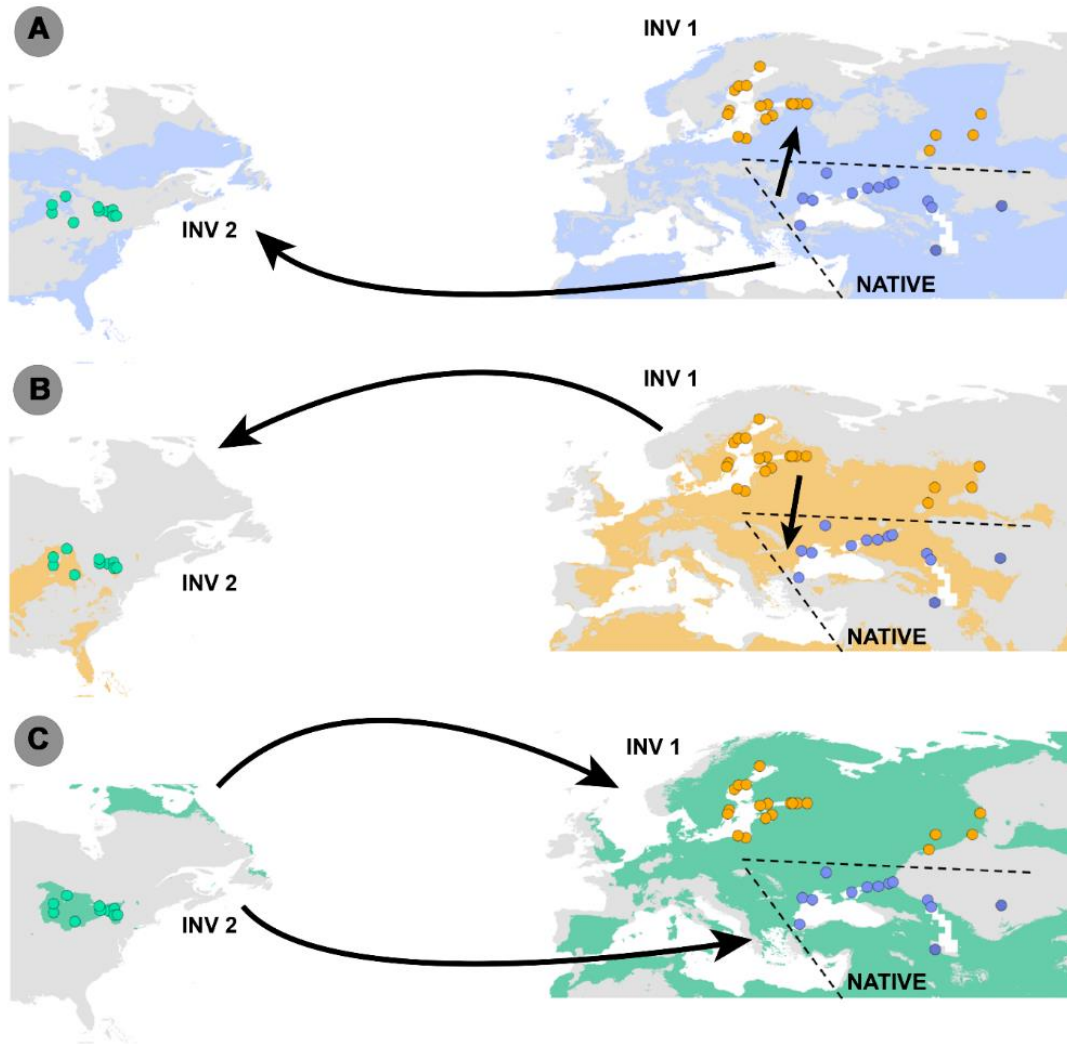
2609

2610

2611           Considering our results obtained with the Jaccard threshold (NATIVE = 0.38;  
2612 INV1 = 0.30; INV2 = 0.25), the ensemble models reached values from  $0.60 \pm 0.01$   
2613 (mean $\pm$ standard deviation) trained in native ranges but higher values  $0.85 \pm 0.01$  and  $0.91$   
2614  $\pm 0.08$  when trained in invaded ranges Inv1 and Inv2, respectively. Specific results for  
2615 each of the modelling algorithms are provided in Table 2.

2616           The potential distribution of *C. pengoi*, obtained with both native records (Fig.  
2617 4A) and the invaded ranges (Fig. 4B, C), generally fitted better with its current restricted  
2618 distribution. Also, training data in the invaded ranges showed more similar extensions of  
2619 the projected areas in Eurasia. Specifically, the distribution based on INV2 records  
2620 showed the highest values of Jaccard, considering all methods and the ensemble (Table  
2621 2), also predicting a larger suitable area in Eurasia and more restricted and geographically  
2622 sparse regions in North America (Fig. 4C).

2623           Wider geographic portions were climatically suitable for *C. pengoi* than its current  
2624 known distribution. A closer examination showed areas at risk in not monitored portions  
2625 such as North Africa and the Middle East. Nonetheless, such areas also occur in portions  
2626 that have been already causing harmful effects to national economies, such as South of  
2627 United States, Hudson Bay, and Gulf of Saint Lawrence in Canada, Central Europe, and  
2628 the Mediterranean Sea. These areas are hotspots of surveillance resources prioritisation.



2629

2630 **Figure 4.** Ensemble predictions obtained for *Cercopagis pengoi* in the current scenario  
 2631 using a weighted mean of the three algorithms MaxEnt, SVM, and RF. The binary  
 2632 suitability maps represent the predicted presence for the species, based on the Jaccard  
 2633 threshold used (see material and methods). Colours (blue, orange, and green) represent  
 2634 suitable areas, whereas unsuitable areas are depicted in grey. A, B, and C for predictions  
 2635 considering training data on Native, Inv1, and Inv2, respectively, following the  
 2636 background shown in Figure 1.

2637

2638

2639

2640

2641 **Table 3.** Mean variable contribution (%) of each one of the nineteen bioclimatic variables  
 2642 used to predict the potential distribution of *Cercopagis pengoi*. CumVar = cumulative  
 2643 variance in the principal component axes until 95%.

Variable	Coefficients (Native → Invasive)					Coefficients (Invasive → Native)			
	PC1	PC2	PC3	PC4	PC5	PC1	PC2	PC3	PC4
bio1	0.26	0.22	-0.16	-0.13	-0.12	0.26	0.15	-0.01	0.17
bio2	0.28	-0.02	0.20	-0.12	-0.12	0.17	0.31	-0.50	-0.14
bio3	0.20	0.29	0.04	0.10	0.11	0.26	0.15	0.05	0.08
bio4	-0.01	-0.39	0.09	-0.26	-0.30	-0.24	0.10	-0.27	-0.25
bio5	0.31	0.02	-0.05	-0.25	-0.29	0.24	0.25	-0.23	0.11
bio6	0.17	0.34	-0.20	0.02	0.01	0.26	0.05	0.11	0.25
bio7	0.08	-0.37	0.18	-0.25	-0.27	-0.21	0.17	-0.42	-0.33
bio8	-0.02	-0.10	-0.60	-0.57	0.32	0.12	0.50	-0.05	0.07
bio9	0.26	0.22	0.07	0.05	-0.20	0.25	-0.07	0.04	0.10
bio10	0.30	0.06	-0.13	-0.26	-0.28	0.24	0.23	-0.14	0.12
bio11	0.20	0.32	-0.16	0.01	0.02	0.26	0.07	0.08	0.21
bio12	-0.26	0.22	0.09	-0.18	-0.13	0.26	-0.14	-0.04	-0.22
bio13	-0.23	0.22	0.25	-0.35	0.09	0.24	0.04	0.23	-0.38
bio14	-0.27	0.16	-0.17	0.05	-0.31	0.23	-0.32	-0.19	-0.09
bio15	0.23	0.05	0.38	-0.24	0.47	-0.17	0.36	0.43	-0.14
bio16	-0.23	0.23	0.24	-0.32	0.06	0.23	0.03	0.21	-0.41
bio17	-0.27	0.17	-0.17	0.03	-0.32	0.24	-0.29	-0.17	-0.09
bio18	-0.30	0.03	-0.17	-0.14	0.06	0.21	0.15	0.21	-0.46
bio19	-0.14	0.32	0.28	-0.19	-0.20	0.23	-0.29	-0.11	-0.11

PCVar	0.49	0.30	0.08	0.05	0.03	0.71	0.12	0.06	0.06
CumVar	0.49	0.79	0.87	0.92	0.95	0.71	0.83	0.89	0.95

---

2644

2645 **4. Discussion**

2646

2647 If the fundamental niches of invasive populations of a given species are conserved,  
 2648 we expect that only climatically similar regions to the native range would be invaded and  
 2649 that niche modeling of the climatic characteristics of the native range of a species can  
 2650 predict its introduced range (Peterson 2003, Peterson & Vieglais 2001). In this study, we  
 2651 shed light on the importance of niche conservatism to determine which regions may be  
 2652 invaded by *Cercopagis pengoi*, a pelagic predator thought to be one of the major threats  
 2653 to biodiversity of inland, brackish and marine environments (Ojaveer and Lumberg, 1995;  
 2654 Maclsaac, 1999; Luque et al., 2014; Einberg et al., 2020). Our result implies that *C.*  
 2655 *pengoi* has a large native niche that remains to be filled in the invaded range, suggesting  
 2656 that the species may keep spreading in the future. Complementarily, we also review areas  
 2657 where it may be established but has not yet been recorded or is overlooked by mapping  
 2658 where it can potentially invade.

2659 Accordingly, from updated modelling procedures, we used *C. pengoi* as a model  
 2660 to investigate a regional and transoceanic invasion followed by a significant population  
 2661 decrease in native areas. The case presented here is the first assessment into a deep  
 2662 understanding of the invasion success of *C. pengoi* through integrated niche  
 2663 characterisation analysis.

2664 Our niche analyses unveil a niche unfilling during the invasion process of *C.*  
 2665 *pengoi*, which indicates that there is a broad environmental space only occupied in the  
 2666 native range and available in the introduced range. In the first invasion step, when the  
 2667 species was introduced from Porto-Caspean to the Baltic Sea, niche comparison analyses  
 2668 reveal that *C. pengoi* would have only partially occupied the ancestral niche. In addition,  
 2669 its climatic niche would have expanded following the second axis (Fig. 3B, E). This  
 2670 result is in line with a regional geographic range expansion to Russian waterways  
 2671 (Lazareva, 2019a,b) with the occupancy of novel and previously non-existing native  
 2672 climatic niches or novel occupancy of existing but underestimated native climatic niches.

2673 These geographical expansions across Russian waters may be promoted by ballast water  
2674 from connected areas in the native range, rising concerns on human-driven alterations  
2675 favouring the establishment of invasive species. Also, it should be noted that *C. pengoi*,  
2676 in its native range, seems to be occupying a larger climatic space especially when  
2677 compared with the non-native area Inv 2 (Fig. 3A, B).

2678         In this second introduction event following transoceanic movement into Great  
2679 Lakes, the higher niche similarity and overlap between Inv 1 and Inv 2 led us to  
2680 hypothesise that a propagule reservoir from the Inv 1 range (the Baltic Sea) probably  
2681 spread into the North American range. This event is also in support of the more intense  
2682 propagule pressure supposed to occur between these areas considering trade rates. This  
2683 pattern is also shown by the closer climatic similarities between these invaded ranges  
2684 (Fig. 4). Nevertheless, it could reveal the effect of mixing the imported pools from both  
2685 ranges separately, which confers a clear ecological advantage, especially considering  
2686 adaptive traits in short-life cycle organisms as cladocerans (Gustafsson et al., 2005).

2687         Invasive species are most commonly introduced in low numbers reflecting a small  
2688 sample of the entire genetic diversity of the native population leading to genetic  
2689 impoverishment and processes such as Allee effects that can hamper the expansion to  
2690 other environmentally suitable areas. Dispersal barriers and biotic interactions are other  
2691 examples of processes that can slow the spread of invaders and result in a niche unfilling  
2692 during the invasion process (Taylor & Hastings, 2005; Strubbe et al., 2013). This non-  
2693 equilibrium relation of the invader with the exotic climate (Guisan et al., 2014; Hill et al.,  
2694 2017) deserves special attention from monitoring programs to control the spread of *C.*  
2695 *pengoi* into climatic areas that are occupied in the native range but not yet in non-native  
2696 areas. Accordingly, the elevated degree of unfilling found in our analysis must predict an  
2697 also high expansion potential of this species.

2698         However, movement may be limiting this species to establish in novel climatically  
2699 susceptible areas. The high prevalence of niche unfilling in freshwater organisms might  
2700 be due to the inability of these organisms to colonise all suitable habitats (Torres et al.,  
2701 2018). Moreover, limiting its dispersion is fundamental in the case of *C. pengoi*, as  
2702 multiple introduction events could rescue its entire genetic pool and create new ones,  
2703 favouring the complete occupation of realised niche in novel suitable areas. Since  
2704 cladocerans depend on wind, drift, and other animals for dispersal of their propagules

2705 (adult form or resting stages), it is mainly human-assisted dispersal that will promote their  
2706 spread at a large scale, yet enhanced by their characteristics mentioned above.

2707 Furthermore, the accurate and high performed projections calibrated in the Inv2  
2708 (Table 2; Fig. 5C) may suggest that the species could have survived and established  
2709 following preadapted conditions from the environmental match with both native and Inv1  
2710 source ranges. This also falls into the assumptions of the better performance of suitable  
2711 areas based on native and invasive ranges together (ref). Finally, particular features of the  
2712 niche of *C. pengoi* could also be suggested: Populations preadapted to the INV2 could  
2713 access areas not currently suitable for European populations from both native and INV1  
2714 if reverse dispersion occurs. In other words, populations from INV2 showed larger  
2715 appropriate regions of Eurasia and North Africa.

2716 Surpassing these occupancy restrictions, some surveillance priority areas can be  
2717 pointed out aiming more efficient control strategies for *C. pengoi* invasion. Starting from  
2718 areas close to the source environments in America, we suggest special attention to novel  
2719 introductions in Florida following Mississippi River flow and in the Bahama Archipelago  
2720 following ballast water from the continental source. Also, in the plains of Quebec,  
2721 Canada. On the other hand, in Europe, we suggest higher efforts in the North of Europe  
2722 (Sweden, Finland, Denmark, and the UK), also Russian water bodies which have been  
2723 invaded by zooplankton organisms through global trade (Zhdanova, 2016; Lazareva &  
2724 Zhdanova, 2018) and are targeted of novel commercial ship routes in the Arctic (ref).  
2725 Also, the Mediterranean Sea, where *C. pengoi* is currently absent (Zenetos & Galanidi,  
2726 2020), especially regarding the fragile and yet not complete known biodiversity of  
2727 shallow ponds and new species descriptions in the area (e.g., Alonso et al., 2021).  
2728 Curiously, *C. pengoi* is not present at established invasive populations elsewhere in the  
2729 world out from the areas investigated in this study. This condition could be due to the  
2730 extensive control and monitoring activities in the source areas. The colonisation of new  
2731 environments in the invaded range not occupied in the native range could result from the  
2732 absence of biotic interactions, such as enemy release or the absence of competition  
2733 (Catford, Jansson, & Nilsson, 2009). Still, more recently, the invasion success of *C.*  
2734 *pengoi* was supported to be more attached to environmental filters than to biotic  
2735 interactions (Golubkov et al., 2020).

2736 None of other related cladoceran species have successfully invaded more  
2737 temperate regions north of Baltic and Great Lakes, even though others have been present

2738 and widespread for decades (e.g., *Bythotrephes longimanus*). According to Katajisto et  
2739 al. (2013), the spatial distribution of *C. pengoi* populations in plankton and its egg bank  
2740 in sediments had higher abundances in the Gulf of Finland than in the Gulf of Bothnia  
2741 during the period spanning 1997–2008, probably reflecting its invasion history in the  
2742 Baltic Sea (Krylov et al., 1998; Krylov et al. 1999, Uitto et al. 1999, Antsulevich &  
2743 Vällipakka, 2000). Accordingly, in the Bothnian Bay, it showed to occur irregularly in  
2744 plankton samples in 2 of the nine sampling years carried by Katajisto et al. (2013). This  
2745 finding could be due to the lower climatic suitability than what we observed in the Gulf  
2746 of Finland, considering training data in native and INV1 ranges (Fig. 5A, B). This result  
2747 raises another exciting hypothesis of whether resitting egg banks may be more associated  
2748 with less suitable areas as sexual reproduction in cladocerans are adaptive strategies to  
2749 population maintenance under unfavourable conditions (Panov et al., 2004, Riccardi et  
2750 al., 2004), including *C. pengoi* in the eastern Gulf of Finland (Krylov & Panov, 1998).  
2751 Also, from genetic analyses, Cristescu et al. (2001) suggest that *C. pengoi* was further  
2752 introduced to the Laurentian Great Lakes in North America from the Baltic sea.

2753         However, biotic interaction with another invasive species may resussit these  
2754 ideas. Alarming evidence of the absence of native populations of *C. pengoi* and other  
2755 Cercopagids were reported by studies within the southern portion of the Caspian Sea  
2756 (native area; Roohi et al., 2008; Bagheri et al., 2014) following the introduction of the  
2757 invasive gelatinous zooplankter *Mnemosysis leidyi*. However, whether the absence of *C.*  
2758 *pengoi* and other zooplankton populations can be attributed solely to *M. leidyi* presence  
2759 or other anthropogenic disturbances (e.g., nutrient enrichment, pollution, and climate  
2760 change) remains unclear. Nonetheless, *M. leidyi* is a voracious planktivorous species  
2761 capable of feeding directly on *C. pengoi* and on many organisms that would otherwise  
2762 play a role as prey for *C. pengoi*. Also, the Aral Sea salinisation following upstream water  
2763 withdraws in the 1960s (10 to 100 ‰; Micklin, 2007) extirpated *C. pengoi* populations  
2764 (Rivier 1998, as cited in Panov et al. 2007). A conservation paradox arises from the  
2765 presence of *C. pengoi* in non-native areas, yet threatened in its native areas, leading non-  
2766 native areas to play a role as an invasive refugee (Marchetti & Engstrom, 2016). It is  
2767 important to note that studies in its native area are scarce (especially in the northern and  
2768 central portions of the Caspian Sea) or restricted to local journals (Roohi et al., 2008).  
2769 Also, the ability to produce diapause eggs triggered by predation pressure is found in  
2770 cladocerans (Sopanen, 2008) hatch and re-establish a population in native ranges after *M.*



2771 *leidyi* eradication. Nonetheless, future studies must assess the current conservation status  
2772 of *C. pengoi* in its native area, mainly because different selective pressures could improve  
2773 its invasiveness in suitable non-native areas.

2774

## 2775 **5. CONCLUSION**

2776 We found that climatic information on native ranges of *Cercopagis pengoi* was  
2777 not enough to fully explain/predict its distributional patterns of invasion. The niche  
2778 overlaps revealed that invaded fundamental niches are subsets of the native but occupancy  
2779 of climates not found across native ranges increased the potential invasive areas of *C*  
2780 *pengoi*. Although geographically restricted in invaded ranges, it is not climatically  
2781 constrained to localities of its known current distribution, showing more significant  
2782 portions to be potentially occupied if control policies weaken. We suggest the inclusion of  
2783 information on pre-selective traits (genetic and morphological) from non-native  
2784 occurrences on invasion risk assessments based on species distribution modelling. In  
2785 doing so we could elucidate mechanisms of success and failure of invasion processes of  
2786 *C. pengoi*. The high invasion potential of *C. pengoi*, currently listed as one of the “100  
2787 World’s Worst invasive species” due to its impacts on zooplankton and fish larvae  
2788 through active feeding, highlights the urgency of strategies to anticipate its impact on  
2789 native aquatic communities and ecosystem services.

2790

## 2791 **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

2792

2793 This study was supported by the Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível  
2794 Superior - Brasil (CAPES) - Finance Code 001. RLM Thanks the PPGERN (Graduate  
2795 Program in Ecology and Natural Resources, UFSCAR, Brazil) and his doctorate  
2796 scholarship). We thank the Fundação Carlos Chagas Filho de Amparo à Pesquisa do  
2797 Estado do Rio de Janeiro (postdoctoral fellowship to ACSF, E-26/202.423/2019; and  
2798 research grant to LNS, E-26/202.755/2018), and Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento  
2799 Científico e Tecnológico (CNPq) (research grant to LNS, ref. 314379/2018-5). DPS  
2800 received a productivity grant from CNPq (Proc. number: 304494/2019-4). The helpful

2801 comments of the Associate Editor, and anonymous reviewers greatly improved the  
2802 manuscript.

2803

## 2804 REFERENCES

2805

2806 Antsulevich, A. & Välipakka, P. 2000. *Cercopagis pengoi*—new important food  
2807 object of the Baltic herring in the Gulf of Finland. *Int Rev Hydrobiol* 85, pp.  
2808 609–619

2809 Aiello-Lammens, M. E., Boria, R. A., Radosavljevic, A., Vilela, B., Anderson, R. P.,  
2810 2015. spThin: an R package for spatial thinning of species occurrence records for use  
2811 in ecological niche models. *Ecography*, 38(5), 541-545.

2812 Barbet-Massin, M., Rome, Q., Villemant, C., Courchamp, F., 2018. Can species  
2813 distribution models really predict the expansion of invasive species? *PLoS One* 13,  
2814 e0193085. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0193085>

2815 Broennimann, O., Fitzpatrick, M. C., Pearman, P. B., Petitpierre, B., Pellissier, L.,  
2816 Yoccoz, N. G., Guisan, A., 2012. Measuring ecological niche overlap from  
2817 occurrence and spatial environmental data. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 21(4),  
2818 481-497.

2819 Bollens, S.M., Cordell, J.R., Avent, S., Hooff, R., 2002. Zooplankton invasions: a brief  
2820 review, plus two case studies from the northeast Pacific Ocean. *Hydrobiologia*. 480:  
2821 87–110. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1021233018533>

2822 Baker, C.M., Diele, F., Lacitignola, D., Marangi, C., Martiradonna, A., 2019. Optimal  
2823 control of invasive species through a dynamical systems approach. *Nonlinear*  
2824 *Analysis: Real World Applications* 49:45-70

2825 Bogich, T.L., Liebhold, A.M., Shea, K., 2008. To sample or eradicate? A cost  
2826 minimization model for monitoring and managing an invasive species. *Journal of*  
2827 *Applied Ecology* 45:1134-1142

2828 Boulton, A.J., Ekeboom, J., Gíslason, G. már, 2016. Integrating ecosystem services into  
2829 conservation strategies for freshwater and marine habitats: a review. *Aquat. Conserv.*  
2830 *Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst.* 26, 963–985. <https://doi.org/10.1002/aqc.2703>

2831 Bradley, B. A., Laginhas, B. B., Whitlock, R., Allen, J. M., Bates, A. E., Bernatchez,  
2832 G., ... Sorte, C. J. B., 2019. Disentangling the abundance–impact relationship for

- 2833 invasive species. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 201818081.  
2834 doi:10.1073/pnas.1818081116
- 2835 Brown, M.E., Curtin, T.M., Gallagher, C.J. et al. 2012. Historic nutrient loading and  
2836 recent species invasions caused shifts in water quality and zooplankton demography  
2837 in two Finger Lakes (New York, USA). J Paleolimnol 48, 623–639.  
2838 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10933-012-9633-2>
- 2839 Krylov, P.I., Panov, V.E., 1998. Resting eggs in the life cycle of *Cercopagis pengoi*, a  
2840 recent invader of the Baltic Sea. Arch Hydrobiol Spec Issues Adv Limnol 52:  
2841 383–392
- 2842 Castro, M. C. T. de, Fileman, T. W., Hall-Spencer, J. M., 2017. Invasive species in the  
2843 Northeastern and Southwestern Atlantic Ocean: A review. Marine Pollution Bulletin,  
2844 116(1-2), 41–47. doi:10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.12.048
- 2845 Cuthbert, R.N., Pattison, Z., Taylor, N.G., Verbrugge, L., Diagne, C., Ahmed, D.A.,  
2846 Leroy, B., Angulo, E., Briski, E., Capinha, C., Catford, J.A., Dalu, T., Essl, F.,  
2847 Gozlan, R.E., Haubrock, P.J., Kourantidou, M., Kramer, A.M., Renault, D.,  
2848 Wasserman, R.J., Courchamp, F., 2021. Global economic costs of aquatic invasive  
2849 alien species. Sci Tot Environ (in press)
- 2850 Dexter, E., Bollens, S.M., 2020. Zooplankton invasions in the early 21st century: a  
2851 global survey of recent studies and recommendations for future research.  
2852 Hydrobiologia 847, 309–319. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-019-04096-x>
- 2853 Diagne, C., Leroy, B., Gozlan, R. E., Vaissière, A.-C., Assailly, C., Nuninger, L., ...  
2854 Courchamp, F., 2020. InvaCost, a public database of the economic costs of biological  
2855 invasions worldwide. Scientific Data, 7(1). doi:10.1038/s41597-020-00586-z
- 2856 Di Cola, V., Broennimann, O., Petitpierre, B., Breiner, F. T., D’Amen, M., Randin, C.,  
2857 ... Guisan, A. (2017). ecospat: an R package to support spatial analyses and  
2858 modeling of species niches and distributions. Ecography, 40(6), 774–787.  
2859 doi:10.1111/ecog.02671
- 2860
- 2861 Feitosa, I. B., Huszar, V. L. M., Domingues, C. D., Appel, E., Paranhos, R., Almeida,  
2862 R. M., ... Sarmiento, H., 2019. Plankton community interactions in an Amazonian  
2863 floodplain lake, from bacteria to zooplankton. Hydrobiologia. doi:10.1007/s10750-  
2864 018-3855-x

- 2865 Franco, A. C. S., García-Berthou, E., dos Santos, L. N., 2020. Ecological impacts of an  
2866 invasive top predator fish across South America. *Science of The Total Environment*,  
2867 143296. doi:10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.143296
- 2868 Golubkov, M.S., Litvinchuk, L.F., Golubkov, S.M., 2020. Effects of Environmental  
2869 Gradients on the Biomass of Alien *Cercopagis pengoi* in the Neva Estuary. *Front.*  
2870 *Mar. Sci.* 7:573289. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2020.573289
- 2871 Guisan, A., Petitpierre, B., Broennimann, O. et al, 2014. Unifying niche shift studies:  
2872 insights from biological invasions. *Trends Ecol Evol* 29:260–269
- 2873 Haubrock, P. J., Bernery, C., Cuthbert, R. N., Liu, C., Kourantidou, M., Leroy,  
2874 B., ... Gozlan, R. E., 2021b. What is the recorded economic cost of alien invasive  
2875 fishes worldwide? *Research Square*, <http://doi.org/10.212-03/rs.3.rs-381243/v1>
- 2876 Hastings, A., Richard, J.H., Taylor, C.M., 2007. A simple approach to optimal control  
2877 of invasive species. *Theoretical population biology.* 70:431-5
- 2878 Katajisto, T., Karjala, L., and Lehtiniemi, M., 2013. Fifteen years after invasion: egg  
2879 bank of the predatory cladoceran *Cercopagis pengoi* in the Baltic Sea. *Mar. Ecol. Prog.*  
2880 *Ser.* 482, 81–92. doi: 10.3354/meps10266
- 2881 Krylov, P.I., Bychenkov, D.E., Panov, V.E., Rodionova, N.V., Telesh, I.V., 1999.  
2882 Distribution and seasonal dynamics of the Ponto-Caspian invader *Cercopagis*  
2883 *pengoi* (Crustacea, Cladocera) in the Neva Estuary (Gulf of Finland). *Hydrobiologia*  
2884 393: 227–232
- 2885 Kotta, J., Kotta, I., Simm, M., Lankov, A., Lauringson, V., Põllumäe, A., Ojaveer, H.,  
2886 2006. Ecological consequences of biological invasions: Three invertebrate case  
2887 studies in the north-eastern Baltic Sea. *Helgol. Mar. Res.* 60, 106–112.  
2888 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10152-006-0027-6>
- 2889 Jackson, M. C., Wasserman, R. J., Grey, J., Ricciardi, A., Dick, J. T. A., Alexander, M.  
2890 E., 2017. Novel and Disrupted Trophic Links Following Invasion in Freshwater  
2891 Ecosystems. *Advances in Ecological Research*, 55–97.  
2892 doi:10.1016/bs.aecr.2016.10.006
- 2893 Jackson, T., 2015. Addressing the economic costs of invasive alien species: some  
2894 methodological and empirical issues. *Int. J. Sustain. Soc.* 7, 221–240.
- 2895 Lazareva, V.I., 2019. Spreading of Alien Zooplankton Species of Ponto-Caspian Origin  
2896 in the Reservoirs of the Volga and Kama Rivers. *Russ J Biol Invasions* 10, 328–348.  
2897 <https://doi.org/10.1134/S2075111719040040>

- 2898 Laxson, C.L., McPhedran, K.N., Makarewicz, J.C., Telesh, I. V., Macisaac, H.J., 2003.  
2899 Effects of the non-indigenous cladoceran *Cercopagis pengoi* on the lower food web  
2900 of Lake Ontario. *Freshw. Biol.* 48, 2094–2106. [https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2427.2003.01154.x)  
2901 [2427.2003.01154.x](https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2427.2003.01154.x)
- 2902 Leppäkoski, E., Gollasch, S., Gruszka, P., Ojaveer, H., Olenin, S., Panov, V., 2002. The  
2903 Baltic - A sea of invaders. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 59, 1175–1188.  
2904 <https://doi.org/10.1139/f02-089>
- 2905 M. C. T. de, Fileman, T. W., Hall-Spencer, J. M., 2017. Invasive species in the  
2906 Northeastern and Southwestern Atlantic Ocean: A review. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*,  
2907 116(1-2), 41–47. doi:10.1016/j.marpolbul.2016.12.048
- 2908 McManus, G.B., Katz, L.A., 2009. Molecular and morphological methods for  
2909 identifying plankton: what makes a successful marriage? *J. Plankton Res.* 31, 1119–  
2910 1129. <https://doi.org/10.1093/plankt/fbp061>
- 2911 Mordukhai-Boltovskoi PhD 1965. Polyphemidae of the Ponto caspian basin.  
2912 *Hydrobiologia* 25: 212–220
- 2913 Muscarella, R., Galante, P.J., Soley-Guardia, M., Boria, R. A., Kass, J. M., et al (2014)  
2914 ENMeval: An R package for conducting spatially independent evaluations and  
2915 estimating optimal model complexity for Maxent ecological niche models. *Methods*  
2916 *Ecol. Evol.* 5 , 1198– 1205.
- 2917 Naumenko, E.N., Telesh, I.V., 2019. Impact of the Invasive Species *Cercopagis pengoi*  
2918 (Ostroumov, 1891) on the Structural and Functional Organization of Zooplankton in  
2919 the Vistula Lagoon of the Baltic Sea. *Russ J Biol Invasions* 10, 246–257.  
2920 <https://doi.org/10.1134/S2075111719030081>
- 2921 Ojaveer, H., Lumberg, A., 1995. On the role of *Cercopagis (Cercopagis) pengoi*  
2922 (Ostroumov) in Pärnu Bay and the NE part of the Gulf of Riga ecosystem.  
2923 *Proc Estonian Acad Sci Ecol* 5: 20–25
- 2924 Ojaveer, H., Simm, M., Lankov, A., Lumberg, A., 2000. Consequences of invasion of  
2925 a predatory cladoceran. ICES CM2000/U: 16. International Council for the  
2926 Exploration of the Sea, Copenhagen
- 2927 Ojaveer, H., Simm, M., Lankov, A., 2004. Population dynamics and ecological impact  
2928 of the non-indigenous *Cercopagis pengoi* in the Gulf of Riga (Baltic Sea).  
2929 *Hydrobiologia* 522: 261–269

- 2930 O'Brien, C. E., Johnston, M. W., Kerstetter, D. W., 2017. Ports and pests: Assessing the  
 2931 threat of aquatic invasive species introduced by maritime shipping activity in Cuba.  
 2932 Marine Pollution Bulletin, 125(1-2), 92–102. doi:10.1016/j.marpolbul.2017.07.071
- 2933 Pacheco, JP, Celina Aznarez, Mariana Meerhoff, Yang Liu, Wei Li, Annette Baattrup-  
 2934 Pedersen, Cao Yu, Erik Jeppesen. 2021. Small-sized omnivorous fish induce stronger  
 2935 effects on food webs than warming and eutrophication in experimental shallow lakes  
 2936 Science of the Total Environment (IF7.963), Pub Date : 2021-07-13, DOI:  
 2937 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.148998
- 2938 Padišák, J., 1997. *Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii* (Woloszynska) Seenayya et Subba  
 2939 Raju, an expanding, highly adaptative cyanobacterium: worldwide distribution and  
 2940 review of its ecology. Archives für Hydrobiologie; v. 107, n. 4, p. 563-593.
- 2941 Pagnucco, K.S., Maynard, G.A., Fera, S.A., Yan, N.D., Nalepa, T.F., Ricciardi, A.,  
 2942 2015. The future of species invasions in the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence River basin. J.  
 2943 Great Lakes Res. 41, 96–107. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jglr.2014.11.004>
- 2944 Pichlová-Ptácníková, R., Vanderploeg, H.A., 2009. The invasive cladoceran *Cercopagis*  
 2945 *pengoi* is a generalist predator capable of feeding on a variety of prey species of  
 2946 different sizes and escape abilities. Fundam. Appl. Limnol. 173, 267–279.  
 2947 <https://doi.org/10.1127/1863-9135/2009/0173-0267>
- 2948 Pimentel, D., 2005. Aquatic nuisance species in the New York State Canal and Hudson  
 2949 River systems and the Great Lakes Basin: An economic and environmental  
 2950 assessment. Environ. Manage. 35, 692–701. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s00267-004-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00267-004-0214-7)  
 2951 0214-7
- 2952 Popov, A.I., 2011. Alien species of zooplankton in Saratov Reservoir (Russia, Volga  
 2953 River). Russ J Biol Invasions 2, 126. <https://doi.org/10.1134/S2075111711020093>
- 2954 R Development Core Team 2020. R: a language and environment for statistical  
 2955 computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing
- 2956 Ricciardi, A., Macisaac, H. J., 2010. Impacts of Biological Invasions on Freshwater  
 2957 Ecosystems. Fifty Years of Invasion Ecology, 211–224.  
 2958 doi:10.1002/9781444329988.ch16
- 2959 Ricciardi, A., 2007. Are Modern Biological Invasions an Unprecedented Form of  
 2960 Global Change? Conserv. Biol. 21, 329–336. [https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1523-1739.2006.00615.x)  
 2961 1739.2006.00615.x
- 2962 Rowe, O. F., Guleikova, L., Brugel, S., Byström, P., & Andersson, A., 2016. A potential  
 2963 barrier to the spread of the invasive cladoceran *Cercopagis pengoi* (Ostroumov

- 2964 1891) in the Northern Baltic Sea. *Regional Studies in Marine Science*, 3, 8–17.  
2965 doi:10.1016/j.rsma.2015.12.004
- 2966 Ruiz, G.M., Fofonoff, P., Hines, A.H., Grosholz, E.D., 1999. Non-indigenous species as  
2967 stressors in estuarine and marine communities: Assessing invasion impacts and  
2968 interactions. *Limnol Oceanogr.* 44: 950–972.  
2969 [https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1999.44.3\\_part\\_2.0950](https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1999.44.3_part_2.0950)
- 2970 Schoener, T.W., 1970. Nonsynchronous spatial overlap of lizards in patchy habitats.  
2971 *Ecology* 51:408–418
- 2972 Srivastava, V., Lafond, V., Griess, V.C., 2019. Species distribution models (SDM):  
2973 Applications, benefits and challenges in invasive species management. *CAB Rev.*  
2974 *Perspect. Agric. Vet. Sci. Nutr. Nat. Resour.* 14.  
2975 <https://doi.org/10.1079/PAVSNNR201914020>
- 2976 Uitto, A., Gorokhova, E., Välipakka, P., 1999. Distribution of the non-indigenous  
2977 *Cercopagis pengoi* in the coastal waters of the eastern Gulf of Finland. *ICES J Mar*  
2978 *Sci* 56(Suppl): 49–57
- 2979 Walsh, J. R., Carpenter, S. R., Vander Zanden, M. J., 2016. Invasive species triggers a  
2980 massive loss of ecosystem services through a trophic cascade. *Proceedings of the*  
2981 *National Academy of Sciences*, 113(15), 4081–4085. doi:10.1073/pnas.1600366113
- 2982 Warren, D.L., Glor, R.E., Turelli, M., 2008. Environmental niche equivalency versus  
2983 conservatism: quantitative approaches to niche evolution. *Evolution (N Y)* 62:2868–  
2984 2883
- 2985  
2986  
2987  
2988  
2989  
2990  
2991  
2992  
2993  
2994  
2995  
2996

2997 **ARTICLE FIVE**2998 *Submitted to WATER RESEARCH*

2999

3000 **Highlights**

3001 Globally, 16 holoplanktonic invasive species have cost \$5.8 billion since 1970s.

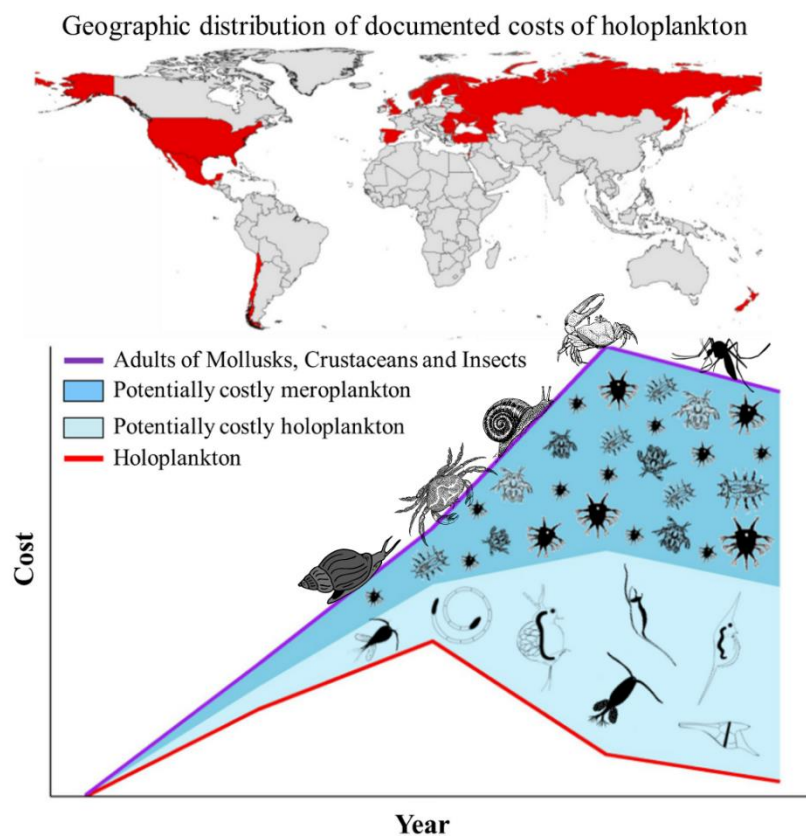
3002 Annual costs peak in 1995 and unrealistically decreased through the 21st century.

3003 Fishery was the most impacted economic sector, \$5.5 billion.

3004 Costs estimates grossly overlooked damage done to water quality and quantity.

3005 Impact reporting towards meroplanktonic stages is urgently needed.

3006

3007 **Graphical abstract**

3008

3009

3010



3011

3012

3013

3014 **The global social-economic dimension of biological invasions by plankton: grossly**  
3015 **underestimated costs but a rising concern for water quality benefits?**

3016

3017 Rafael L. Macêdo, Ana Clara S. Franco, Betina Kozłowsky-Suzuki, Stefano Mammola,

3018

Tatenda Dalu, Odete Rocha

3019

3020 **Abstract**

3021 Planktonic invasive species cause adverse effects on biodiversity and ecosystem services.

3022 However, these impacts are often underestimated because of unresolved taxonomic issues

3023 and limited biogeographic knowledge. Accordingly, it is pivotal to start a rigorous

3024 quantification of direct impacts of planktonic invasive species on global ecological

3025 systems and economies. We used the *InvaCost* database, the most up-to-date database of

3026 economic cost estimates of biological invasions worldwide, to produce a first critical

3027 assessment of the economic dimension of biological invasions caused by planktonic taxa.

3028 We found that in 1960–2021, the cumulative global cost of plankton invasions was US\$

3029 5.8 billion for permanent plankton (holoplankton) from what viruses encompassed nearly

3030 93%. Cumulative global costs of invasive meroplanktonic organisms (i.e. those with early

3031 planktonic stages) was US\$ 98 billion. Apart from viruses, we found more costs related

3032 to zooplankton (US\$ 297 million) than to the other groups summed, namely myco- (US\$

3033 73 million), phyto- (34 million), and bacterioplankton (US\$ 0.7 million). However, costs

3034 are likely to be underestimated due to the limited sample of investigated invasive taxa

3035 and several knowledge gaps regarding the autoecology and invasion dynamics of most of

3036 these planktonic organisms. Strikingly, harmful and potentially toxic cyanobacteria and

3037 dinoflagellates are completely absent from the database. Furthermore, we observed a

3038 decrease in costs over time, which is probably an artifact as a sharp rise of novel

3039 planktonic alien species has gained international attention only in the last two decades.

3040 Also, assessments of the impacts of larval planktonic stages of littoral and benthic

3041 invertebrates that exert ecological pressures at several compartments of the aquatic

3042 ecosystems are not only lacking but largely neglected. Considering the challenges and

3043 perspectives of increasing impacts by plankton invasions with global climate change, the  
3044 assessment of the ecological and economic impacts of invasive species should be of high  
3045 priority.

3046

3047 **Keywords:** Alien plankton; ecosystem services; *InvaCost*; monetary loss; non-native;  
3048 pelagic invaders

3049 Introduction

3050

3051 Plankton has a pivotal ecological role in both marine and inland waters where they  
3052 dictate biogeochemical cycles and mediate energy flow (Kerfoot et al., 1988; Anderson  
3053 et al., 2018; Armengol et al., 2019; Naselli-Flores and Padisák, 2022). It has been also  
3054 efficiently used in monitoring programs tracking changes in their abundance and biomass  
3055 as they indicate environmental changes through bottom-up or top-down regulation  
3056 (Suttle, 2007; Jeppesen et al., 2011; Špoljar et al., 2018; Feitosa et al., 2019). In addition  
3057 to the strong and complex trophic links that characterize planktonic relationships, it's high  
3058 diversity of taxa, living forms and stages (e.g., the interplays between holo- vs  
3059 meroplankton in the vertical transport of nutrients), more recently, the non-native  
3060 planktonic species emerged as a challenge for the complete understanding of ecosystem  
3061 functioning and the context-dependency of their impacts (Havens and Karl, 2002; Stecker  
3062 et al., 2011; Jokela et al., 2017).

3063 Invasion scientists, managers, and stakeholders have reported high and rising  
3064 impacts of invasive species on ecosystems and economies worldwide (Bellard et al.,  
3065 2016; Diagne et al., 2020a; Cuthbert et al., 2021). In the context of the Anthropocene,  
3066 invasive planktonic species are continuously proliferating as result of the global transport  
3067 of goods and people, electronic commerce (e.g., Casas-Monroy et al., 2015; Ricciardi and  
3068 MacIsaac, 2022), accelerated over the course of the COVID-19 pandemic, and owing to  
3069 anthropogenic environmental changes (Bellard et al., 2016; Seebens et al., 2021; Macêdo  
3070 et al., 2021). Likely, the abundant early planktonic stages (meroplankton, i.e. organisms  
3071 with a non-planktonic adult life stage) of aquatic invaders drifting with the currents show  
3072 high propagule pressure colonizing new environments (e.g., Czerniawski and Krepski,  
3073 2021) and are the most frequent life forms in ballast water discharges. However, there has  
3074 been an appeal to expand our understanding of the impacts of biological invasions at

3075 different biological organization levels (Crystal-Ornelas and Lockwood, 2020), and  
3076 through an interdisciplinary context (Ricciardi et al., 2020, Diagne et al., 2020b).

3077 Water quality is affected by both the diversity and abundance of invasive species,  
3078 therefore management actions taken to monitor and control these “neobiota” are very  
3079 important. For example, phytoplanktonic invaders cause widespread impacts on  
3080 biodiversity and human health through phycotoxin release, water quality deterioration,  
3081 massive fish kills through oxygen depletion and histological damage, and bottom-up  
3082 disruptions of trophic relationships (Amorim and Mouna, 2020; Pacheco et al., 2021;  
3083 González-Madina et al., 2021). Zooplankton invaders can act as vectors transmitting  
3084 novel pathogens, such as the fungi-like fish parasite and viral hemorrhagic septicemia  
3085 dispersed by *Moina macrocopa*, or the planktonic copepod *Mesocyclops ogunnus* which  
3086 hosts and disperse the nematode *Dracunculus medinensis*, a crippling parasite affecting  
3087 people in rural, deprived and isolated communities depending mainly on open surface  
3088 water sources such as ponds for drinking water (Bimi, 2001; Vanjare et al., 2010; Ito and  
3089 Olesen, 2017). To date, invasive plankton impact evaluations are scarce or are biased  
3090 towards few taxa that caused impacts in developed counties (Luque et al., 2014; Dexter  
3091 and Bollens, 2019) or toward laboratory experiments with limiting extrapolation power  
3092 (e.g., Oliveira et al., 2019) but see Dexter and Bollens (2019). Moreover, impacts of  
3093 planktonic invaders can be caused by indirect changes in habitat conditions e.g. turbidity  
3094 (Walsh et al., 2016) or impacts from sudden population outbreaks posing risks for water  
3095 resources (e.g., Spear et al., 2021; Corrêa et al., 2022), yet lacking a clear definition of  
3096 which response variables to measure, thresholds, and different temporal and spatial  
3097 scales, is still debatable, as for other invasive species (Jeschke et al., 2014).

3098 In an economically connected world, advancing our knowledge of monetary costs  
3099 of aquatic invasion impacts, fosters the need of a comprehensive assessment of their  
3100 description and quantifications for efficient and sustainable management invasive taxa  
3101 and invaded habitats. With aquatic ecosystems more vulnerable to anthropogenic impacts  
3102 and consequently more prone to invasions during the 21st century, costs of plankton  
3103 invasions may be disproportionately low due to a mismatch between high number of non-  
3104 native species and impact quantification assessment (Crystal-Ornelas and Lockwood,  
3105 2020; Cuthbert et al., 2021; 2022). Also, studies of economic aspects showed overlooked  
3106 values even for the most investigated taxonomic groups e.g., invasive fish and  
3107 macroinvertebrates (Pimentel et al., 2005; Cuthbert et al., 2021; Haubrock et al., 2022a,b;  
3108 Kouba et al., 2022). This lack of knowledge is a major concern when it comes to the

3109 pelagic habitats, considering planktonic organisms, which have many features that remain  
3110 primarily neglected worldwide e.g., abundance, diversity and distribution.

3111 At present, we assume that knowledge gaps on the economic costs of plankton  
3112 invasions may be a result of the considerable underestimation of their destructive  
3113 potential, especially if we consider indirect effects and assessment limitations. Here, to  
3114 understand the current economic dimension of this problem, we evaluated the global costs  
3115 of alien invasive planktonic taxa using the *InvaCost* database (Diagne et al., 2020c). We  
3116 used a subset of this database focusing on aquatic environments where the costs were  
3117 estimated and where the invasive species lives, independently of where the cost occurred,  
3118 to address the following questions: 1) What are the documented economic costs of  
3119 planktonic species invasion globally? 2) How does these costs change over time and how  
3120 are they distributed among main economic activities? 3) What are the costliest invasive  
3121 species among them all? This framework also aims to discuss the complex causal  
3122 interactions between different compartments of aquatic ecosystems in the context of  
3123 biological invasions aiming to shed light on possible institutional and scientific solutions  
3124 for costly negative effects (Perrings et al., 2002; Ricciardi et al., 2020).

3125

## 3126 **Materials and methods**

### 3127 Data collection

3128

3129 We compared the economic costs of handling invasive holoplanktonic species and  
3130 organisms with those of meroplanktonic stages using the *InvaCost* database. The  
3131 *InvaCost* is a comprehensive compilation and description of economic cost estimates of  
3132 biological invasions worldwide (Diagne et al. 2020b,c). The database was developed  
3133 following a systematic and standardized methodology to extract information from  
3134 scientific articles, grey literature, stakeholders, and expert elicitation. All methods and  
3135 procedures for data search, retention, extraction, validation, collation, and improvements  
3136 are available in Diagne et al. (2020a,c).

3137 We used the most up-to-date version of *InvaCost* (version 4.0, doi:  
3138 10.6084/m9.figshare.12668570), which contains 13,123 cost entries referring to a unique  
3139 cost value (both in local currencies and 2017 US\$ rates). There is also a set of specific  
3140 descriptors of the cost's spatial and temporal information, the taxonomy of the invasive  
3141 species, the cost typology, the impacted sectors, and the document reporting the cost

3142 (Diagne et al. 2020a). We classified all holo- and meroplanktonic organisms, which fell  
3143 into the following groups: virioplankton (DNA and RNA viruses with few nanometers in  
3144 diameter), bacterioplankton (Gram-negative bacteria belonging to Aeromonadaceae  
3145 family), mycoplankton (fungi-like pathogens, especially oomycetes, with microscopic  
3146 filamentous dimension), phytoplankton (unicellular algae from families Raphidophyceae,  
3147 Prymnesiaceae and Cymbellaceae with dimension 10–45  $\mu\text{m}$ ), zooplankton  
3148 (Platyhelminthes 0.5–1.0 mm, Branchiopoda: Cladocera and Anostraca with dimensions  
3149 10–15mm, Scyphozoa and Ctenophora with dimension 14–18 cm), and meroplankton  
3150 (which included animals with early stages in the pelagic zone such as Mollusks,  
3151 Crustaceans, and some Insects. We extracted all economic costs associated with aquatic  
3152 organisms filtering the information on the descriptive field "environment". We checked  
3153 the data subset to remove any missing data on the economic costs. Our final databases  
3154 had 43 entries of planktonic species and 714 entries of meroplankton. Due to the small  
3155 number of resulting cost information for holoplanktonic species, we also included data  
3156 classified as having low reliability ( $n = 8$ ; e.g., not fully accessible information) and as  
3157 potential implementation ( $n = 13$ ; observed or expected through modeling or  
3158 extrapolations), following Adelino et al. (2021). For meroplanktonic data, we instead  
3159 retained only the costs classified as "observed" and also those of high reliability (column  
3160 "method reliability", see Diagne et al. (2020a) for further details). For model analyses,  
3161 we used the final subset for meroplanktonic organisms (597 entries).

3162 We classified the groups according to the typology of the costs they have  
3163 promoted, namely: *damage/loss* – for economic losses due to the impact of invaders (e.g.,  
3164 infrastructure alteration, medical care or damage repair); *management* – for economic  
3165 resources allocated to actions towards avoiding the invasion or dealing with established  
3166 invaders, (e.g., prevention, control or eradication); *mixed* – when the cost includes both  
3167 damage and management elements. We also categorized data on which societal or market  
3168 sectors were impacted by each group, using data from the "impacted sector" descriptive  
3169 field. *Agriculture* (food and other useful products produced by human activities through  
3170 using natural and/plant resources from their ecosystems), *authorities/stakeholders*  
3171 (governmental services and/or official organizations dedicated to management of  
3172 biological invasions), *environment* (impacts on natural resources and/or ecosystem  
3173 services), *fishery* (impacts on fisheries and aquaculture), *health* (cost related to the  
3174 sanitary demands of people), *public and social welfare* (activities or services related to

3175 the human well-being at a broader sense such as personal goods or quality of life), and  
 3176 *mixed* (when more than a single sector was involved).

3177 We have included a glossary of terms and definitions to facilitate comprehension  
 3178 of the hypothesized causes for the suggested underestimation of monetary costs by  
 3179 plankton (Table 1). Although a clear understanding of the terminology of invasion  
 3180 biology is essential, this glossary is focused on the further ecological concepts that emerge  
 3181 from each term and not specifically on their uses and misuses in invasion science  
 3182 literature.

3183

3184

3185

3186

3187

3188

3189

3190

3191 **Table 1.** Glossary defining our usage of invasion biology terms in this article along with  
 3192 their literature sources.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>	<b>Source</b>
Non-native species	Animals, plants, or microorganisms introduced in environments outside of their native range	Lockwood et al. 2007
Invasive Species (IS)	Non-native species with history of impact or high population abundance.	Lockwood et al. 2007
Potentially IS	A non-native species whose populations are established but not yet widely invasive; e.g. silent or sleeper invaders.	Bradley et al. 2018; Spear et al., 2021
Pelagic zone	An ecological compartment of aquatic ecosystems that includes the entire water column in the ocean and inland habitats.	Belgrano et al., 2013
Planktonic species	A diverse group of organisms (animals, algae, bacteria, protozoa, viruses) of different shapes	Belgrano et al., 2013

and sizes that drift in the pelagic zone of aquatic habitats.

Holoplankton	Planktonic species that spend their entire life cycle as drifters in the pelagic compartment.	Belgrano et al., 2013
Meroplankton	A wide variety of aquatic organisms drifting in the water column that are not planktonic in their advanced or adult stages, e.g., benthic; temporary plankton.	Belgrano et al., 2013

---

3193

3194 Data analysis

3195

3196 We performed all analyses in R version 4.1.2 (R Core Team, 2021), using the  
 3197 *InvaCost* R package (Leroy et al. 2020) for analyses and “ggplot2” version 3.3.5  
 3198 (Wickham 2011) for data visualization. We first compared the economic costs reported  
 3199 for each group (holo- and meroplankton) using the above classification scheme. Then, we  
 3200 examined annual variations in economic costs. Considering that some of the entries in the  
 3201 database described total costs over multiple years, we used the function  
 3202 "expandYearlyCosts" to determine the annual costs. This function divides the total cost  
 3203 by the number of years and converts it to a cost per year, removing entries with an  
 3204 unspecified period in the database.

3205 We first derived the annual trend of costs caused by planktonic invasive species  
 3206 through the function “summarizeCosts”. This function provides a summary of the  
 3207 cumulative costs and the average annual costs of invasive alien species and divides it into  
 3208 regular periods (1970–2020), based on cost estimates as they appeared in the *InvaCost*  
 3209 database. To estimate and predict the trend of the economic costs of invasive planktonic  
 3210 species over time, we fitted models of annual costs using the function "modelCosts" on  
 3211 the log<sub>10</sub>-transformed cost estimates per year. This function performs different modeling  
 3212 techniques: "ordinary least squares regressions" (linear and quadratic), “robust  
 3213 regressions” (linear and quadratic), “generalized additive models” (GAM), and other  
 3214 analyses not applied to our data—but see Diagne et al. (2020a). We calibrated all models  
 3215 to follow a robust linear regression using cost data as a response variable and time as the  
 3216 predictor. Considering that our subsets for holo- ( $n = 43$ ) and meroplankton ( $n = 597$ ) are  
 3217 too small to make reliable predictions, we used the model approach to detect tendencies

3218 for each group. In doing so, we could subsidize our discussion based on the effects of  
3219 insufficient data on the perceived threat posed by a group of species.

## 3220 **Results**

3221 The cost of holoplanktonic species was assessed in 17 countries in North America  
3222 (the United States and Mexico), Central America + Chile, Eastern Europe (Bulgaria,  
3223 Georgia, Romania, Russia, Turkey, and Ukraine) + Israel, Central Europe (Spain and  
3224 Scotland), Northern Europe (Denmark, Sweden, Finland, and Norway) and New Zealand.  
3225 Our sample included three viruses, three fungal-like organisms (Oomycetes), one  
3226 bacterium, three phytoplankton, and eight zooplankton taxa (Fig. 1). Geographical and  
3227 taxonomic disparities associated with costs were perceived, for example, a single species  
3228 caused damages that cost up to US\$ 8 million in New Zealand (one entry), while 8 species  
3229 in Northern Europe cost altogether US\$ 149 million (Table 2).

3230

3231 **Table 2.** Quantitative summary of the cost data and estimates considered in this study for  
3232 the holoplanktonic (virio-, bacterio-, myco-, phyto-, and zooplankton). Total costs per  
3233 taxa (between 1960 and 2021) are provided in 2017-equivalent US\$ million. A brief  
3234 description of the effects caused by holoplanktonic invasive species is also provided.  
3235 Diverse/Unspecified and pooled species were excluded from the individual-specific  
3236 analysis (see Methods section for further details).

3237

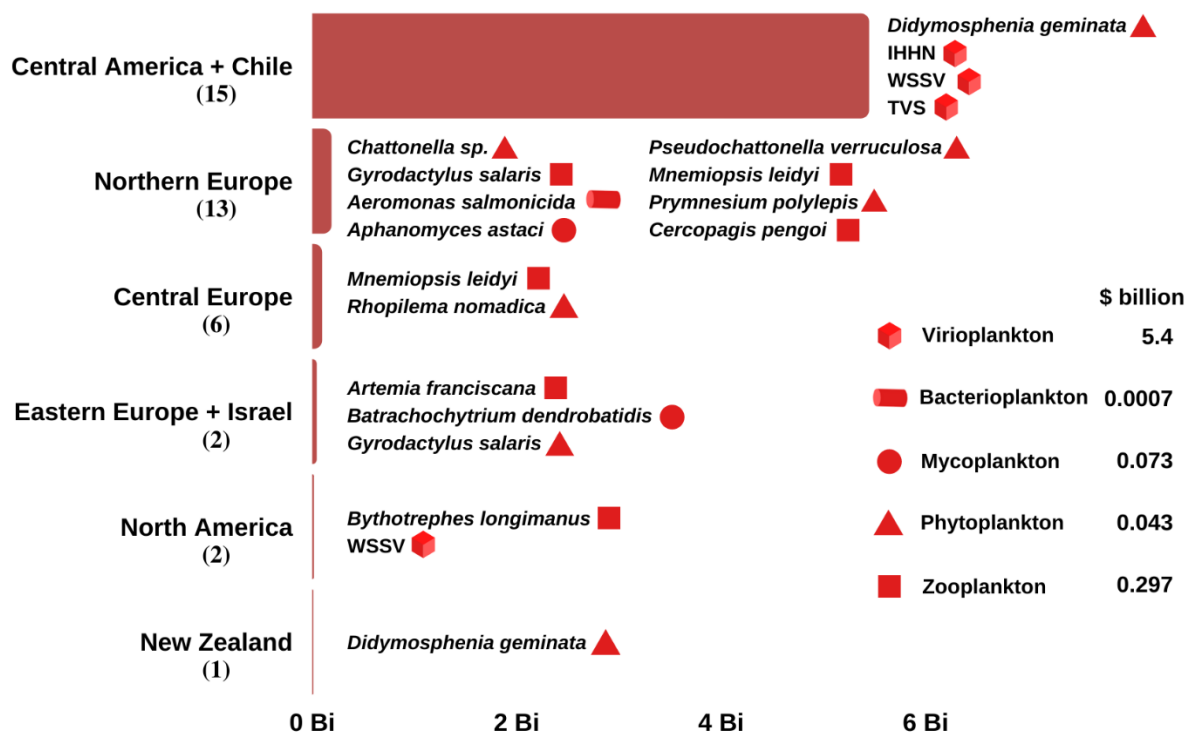


Family	Group	Taxa	Total cost per taxa (US\$)	N (entries)	Impact
<i>Aeromonadaceae</i>	Bacterioplankton	<i>Aeromonas salmonicida</i> (Lehmann and Neumann 1896) Griffin et al. 1953	717,924.52	2	an important pathogen in salmonid aquaculture
Leptolegniaceae	Mycoplankton	<i>Aphanomyces astaci</i> Schikora, 1906	73,140,300.95	2	an emerging filamentous oomycete parasite affecting freshwater crayfish
Artemiidae	Zooplankton	<i>Artemia franciscana</i> Kellogg, 1906	3,442.33	1	Brine shrimp used extensively in aquaculture, the aquarium trade, affecting food webs and primary production in hypersaline ecosystems
Batrachochytriaceae	Mycoplankton	<i>Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis</i> Longcore et al. 1999	10,965.11	4	a zoosporic pathogenic chytrid fungus in amphibians and grows
Cercopagididae	Zooplankton	<i>Bythotrephes longimanus</i> Leydig, 1860	6,383,131.87	1	spiny predatory waterflea with direct and indirect cascade effects
Cercopagididae	Zooplankton	<i>Cercopagis pengoi</i>	104,101.01	2	fishhook waterflea, cited in the WWIS list significant top-down effects on

		Ostroumov, 1891			zooplankton
Vacuolariaceae	Phytoplankton	<i>Chattonella</i> sp. Biecheler, 1936	2,745,894.88	1	marine raphidophytes associated with red tides
Cymbellaceae	Phytoplankton	<i>Didymosphenia</i> <i>geminata</i> M.Schmidt, 1899	8,165,085.43	13	diatom that produces nuisance growths in stream habitats
Gyrodactylidae	Zooplankton	<i>Gyrodactylus</i> <i>salaris</i> Malmberg, 1957	241,328,572.08	6	ectoparasite of freshwater fish
Parvoviridae	Virioplankton	IHHN DNA virus	1,348,595,782.92	1	a hematopoietic necrosis virus that affects crustaceans
Bolinopsidae	Zooplankton	<i>Mnemiopsis</i> <i>leidyi</i> Agassiz, 1860	49,463,799.47	2	ctenophore and major zooplankton predator associated with fishery depletion
Prymnesiaceae	Phytoplankton	<i>Prymnesium</i> <i>polylepis</i> Manton and Parke, 1962	27,347,843.19	1	Potentially toxic marine flagellate algae, found to affect the of other algae, zooplankton, fish and benthic invertebrates

Florenciellales	Phytoplankton	<i>Pseudochattonella verruculosa</i> Hara and Chihara, 1994	5,042,068.53	1	phytoflagellate associated with significant impact on the fishing industry
Rhizostomatidae	Zooplankton	<i>Rhopilema nomadica</i> Galil, Spannier and Ferguson, 1990	59,109.85	1	Scyphomedusa with impacts on tourism, human health and fisheries
Dicistroviridae	Virioplankton	TSV (RNA virus)	2,620,354,258.22	1	a virus disease of penaeid shrimp
Nimaviridae	Virioplankton	WSSV (DNA virus)	1,478,290,764.26	2	a virus that causes mass mortalities in the aquaculture of shrimps

3238



3239

3240 **Figure 1.** Global distribution of total economic costs (in billions) for aquatic invasive  
 3241 holoplanktonic taxa per geographic region. For details of taxa and their individual costs  
 3242 and impacts see Table 2. The number of studies assessing costs is shown in brackets.  
 3243 Costs attributable to more than one country are summed to the corresponding geographic  
 3244 region.

3245

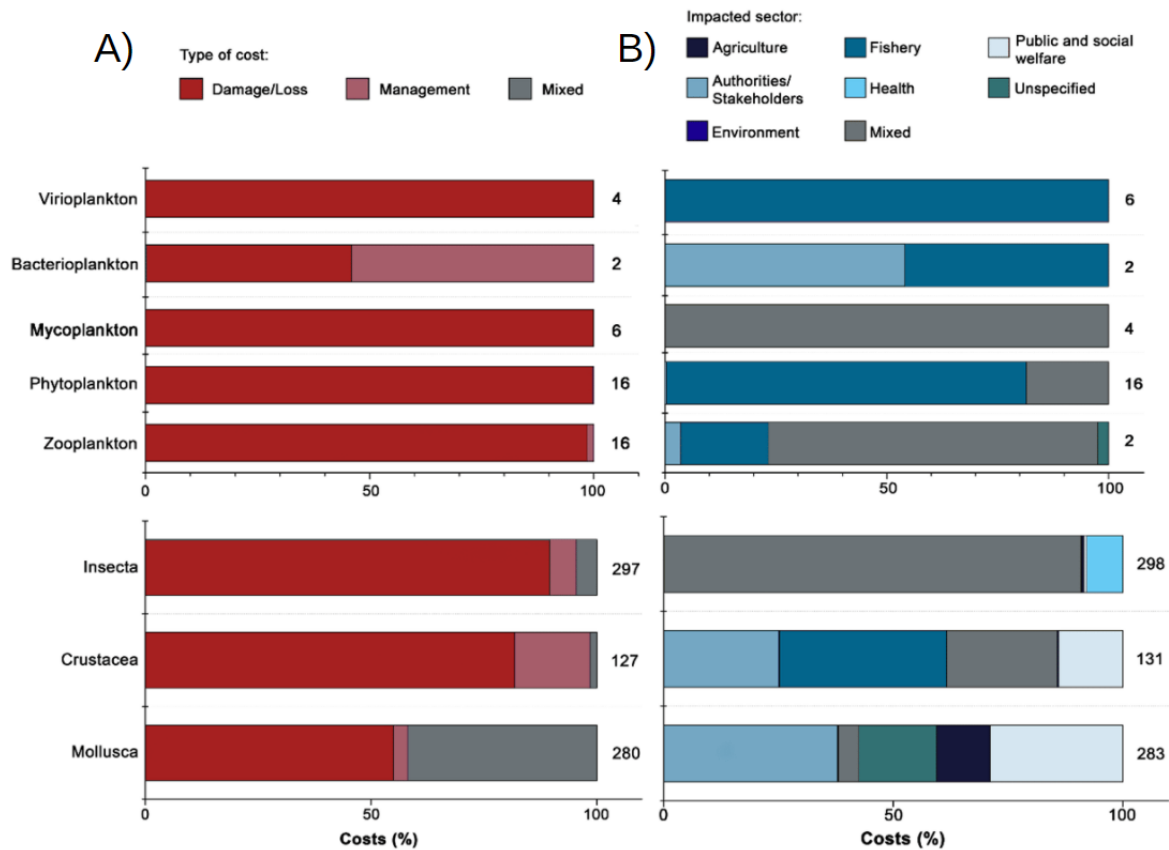
3246 Holoplanktonic taxa listed in the *InvaCost* database were from 13 systematic  
 3247 orders, excluding viruses (Table 2). Estimated costs and brief descriptive notes of their  
 3248 impacts are provided in Table 2. All reported costs were from non-urban areas, and only  
 3249 one was from a protected island (Canary Islands) attributable to *Artemia franciscana*  
 3250 Kellogg, 1906 (Anostraca: Crustacea). Crustaceans (10 taxa), insects (2 taxa), and  
 3251 molluscs (13 taxa) were found among organisms with meroplanktonic stages. The  
 3252 costliest species from these groups were respectively *Paralithodes camtschaticus* Tilesius  
 3253 1815, *Lissorhoptrus brevirostris* Suffrian 1871, and *Dreissena polymorpha* Pallas 1771.

3254 Altogether holoplanktonic invasive species were responsible for costs around US\$  
 3255 5.883 billion. The majority of the reported cost estimates was associated with  
 3256 “damage/loss” (US\$ 5.877 billion) rather than “management” costs (US\$ 0.005 billion)  
 3257 (Fig. 2). This pattern was consistent across groups, except for bacterioplankton, which  
 3258 had slightly larger costs directed to manage invasions and/or to mitigate their impacts

3259 (54.1 %). Virioplankton was the costliest (US\$ 5.4 billion) group and together with  
3260 mycoplankton (99.9 %) had the largest share in “damage/loss” costs. The estimated global  
3261 cost of meroplanktonic species reached US\$ 98 billion, mainly attributed to  
3262 "damage/loss" (US\$ 82 billion). Most costs associated with Insecta (89.7 %) and  
3263 Crustacea (81.9 %) were also directed to "damage/loss". In contrast, the costs related to  
3264 Mollusca were nearly equally attributed to "damage/loss" (55 %) and mixed (41.8 %),  
3265 with the latter being related to control measures.

3266         The greatest impact of holoplanktonic invasions was on fishery (US\$ 5.5 billion),  
3267 with virioplankton being responsible for the majority of the costs, followed by  
3268 phytoplanktonic species (Fig. 2). Many impacts were shared among sectors (US\$ 317.9  
3269 million), but all of them included fishery. Interventions by the public and private sectors  
3270 (authorities’/stakeholders’ category) were responsible for 54.1% of the costs related to  
3271 bacterioplankton. Meroplanktonic species had the highest costs attributed to mixed  
3272 sectors (US\$ 74.5 billion), where public and social welfare was present in most of them,  
3273 due to effects related to the insect group. Mollusks have caused an economic loss of US\$  
3274 16.5 billion, mainly spent by authorities and stakeholders (US\$ 6.2 billion; 37.9 %) and  
3275 on public and social welfare (US\$ 4.8 billion; 28.9 %). The lowest costs were attributed  
3276 to crustaceans (US\$ 384 million), mostly related to the fishery sector (36.3 %). Health  
3277 expenditures were exclusively related to the insect group (US\$ 6.3 billion) and  
3278 represented 7.8 % of the total cost caused by this group worldwide (US\$ 81 billion).  
3279 Environmental costs were underrepresented and accounted for less than 1 % as associated  
3280 with zooplankton, molluscan, and crustacean species.

3281

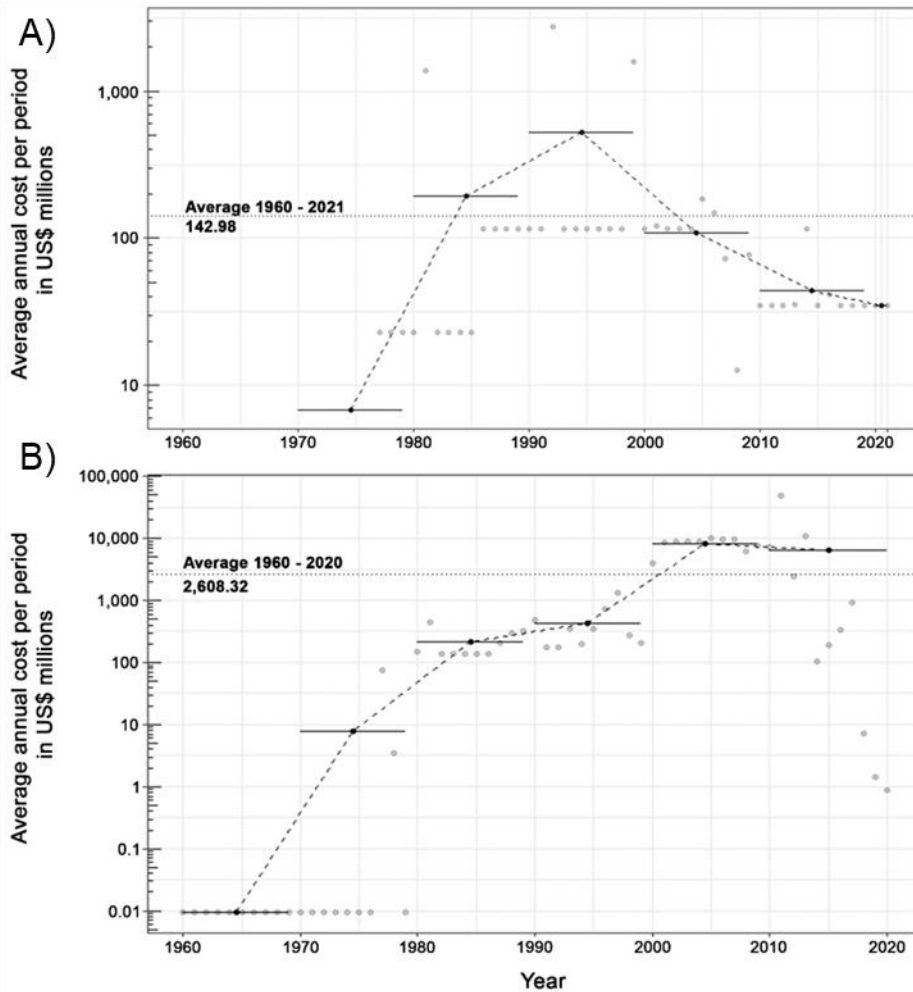


3282

3283 **Figure 2.** Distribution of observed costs (using the conservative subset) by type of cost  
 3284 **A)** and impacted sector **B)** for each group within holoplankton and late stages of  
 3285 meroplankton. The number of entries of each observed cost are given aside the bars. Brief  
 3286 explanation of the cost type and the impacted sectors are provided in material and  
 3287 methods section, but for details and examples mentioned in *Invacost* see Tables 1 and 2  
 3288 in Diagne et al. (2020).

3289

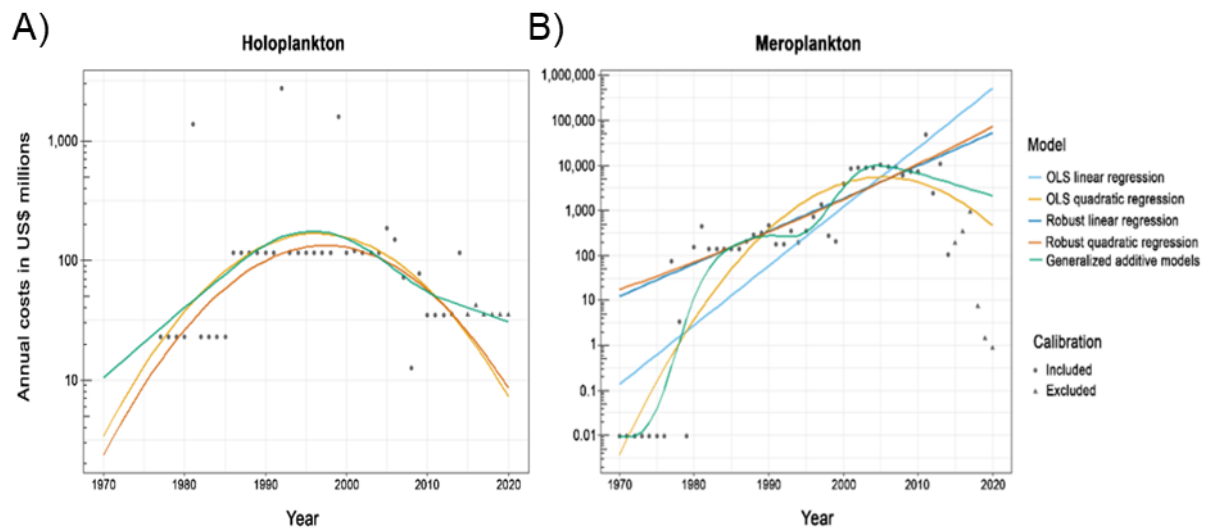
3290 The costs of biological invasions of holoplanktonic organisms exponentially  
 3291 increased until the '90s, reaching a peak in 1995 and then steadily decreased towards  
 3292 2020. During this period, invasions cost on average US\$ 142.9 million per year (Figure  
 3293 3). Costs generated by meroplanktonic invasions have, however, exponentially increased,  
 3294 with a mean annual cost of US\$ 2 billion. The 2000–2010 decade was the costliest,  
 3295 reaching US\$ 8 billion of annual costs, followed by the 2010–2020 year period where  
 3296 nearly US\$ 6.5 billion were spent per year to deal with meroplankton invasions. During  
 3297 the 2010–2019 period costs with invasive meroplanktonic organisms were estimated to  
 3298 be 14 times higher than with holoplanktonic taxa.



3299

3300 **Figure 3.** Temporal trends (1960–2020) of mean annual costs (in year 2017 rate  
 3301 equivalents – US\$ millions) of A) holoplankton and adults with meroplanktonic stages  
 3302 B). We considered the amounts provided for each decade in the conservative subset  
 3303 (excluding “low reliability” and “potential” from the meroplankton database, see  
 3304 Methods for further details)

3305 Models showed a similar trend for holo- and meroplankton, with a higher  
 3306 explained variance for models with meroplankton data (greater than 70 %; Fig. 4). All  
 3307 modeling techniques confirmed that costs have continuously increased each year since  
 3308 1970 for meroplanktonic organisms. However, models indicated a quadratic tendency for  
 3309 holoplankton with a decrease in costs from the 2000s forward.



3310

3311 **Figure 4.** Temporal trends (1970–2020) of costs (in 2017 equivalent rates –US\$ millions)  
 3312 using model predictions for A) holoplankton and adults with meroplanktonic stages B).  
 3313 Cost estimates were log<sub>10</sub>-transformed, and models were calibrated and fitted with at least  
 3314 75% of cost data completeness from the dataset. OLS: ordinary least-squares.

3315 **Discussion**

3316

3317 Our global assessment on the economic impacts of plankton invasions identified  
 3318 costs of up to US\$ 5 billion (holoplankton), between 1960 and 2021. The current  
 3319 economic costs of holoplankton were compiled solely from 16 invasive species, here split  
 3320 within virio- (3 taxa), bacterio- (1), myco- (2 taxa), phyto- (4 taxa), and zooplankton (6  
 3321 taxa). Our results indicate much higher and consistent costs towards fishery, caused by  
 3322 microbial pathogens, and “mixed” sectors, where reported cases were not clearly  
 3323 distinguished. These costs are likely expected to be underreported as the aforementioned  
 3324 taxa can substantially impact e.g., the environment sector through disrupting biodiversity  
 3325 — ecosystem functioning relationships (Walsh et al., 2016; Dexter et al., 2020a, Pacheco  
 3326 et al., 2021; González-Madina et al., 2021). Indeed, shifts in water quality and biological  
 3327 diversity may account for higher overall costs as they indirectly effect some overlooked  
 3328 economic sectors (e.g., health, environment and public/social welfare).

3329 Reported costs with holoplankton were driven mainly by damage/loss rather than  
 3330 expenses incurred for management. These results are in line with the overall pattern found  
 3331 for the pool of invasive species in *InvaCost* database, indicating insufficient management  
 3332 and the urgent need to increase spending towards more cost-efficient actions, particularly



3333 pre-invasion management (Sarnele et al., 2010; Ewerts et al., 2014; Cuthbert et al., 2022;  
3334 Zhang et al., 2022).

3335         In the 21<sup>st</sup> century, the documentation about the presence and expansion of  
3336 harmful or potentially invasive planktonic species is on a rise (Antunes et al., 2015;  
3337 Dexter and Bollens, 2019, Dexter et al., 2020b; Macêdo et al., 2020). However, the low  
3338 number of reported costs with planktonic invasions likely reflects the difficulties in  
3339 translating their indirect impacts into monetary expenditures, particularly considering the  
3340 effects of algae blooms that may lead to anoxia, production of toxins or subjective effects  
3341 such as the aesthetics of waterbodies (e.g. Jochmsen et al., 1998; Naselli-Flores and  
3342 Padisák, 2022). Also, invasive phytoplankters and their impacts on pelagic biodiversity  
3343 are sometimes not investigated through the lens of biological invasions (Amorim and  
3344 Moura, 2020) or not considered as potential threats to valuable aquatic ecosystem services  
3345 (Naselli-Flores and Padisák, 2022).

3346         On the positive side, anticipating invasions of small aquatic non-native plankton  
3347 can rely on alternative technologies such as molecular tools e.g. environmental DNA and  
3348 metagenomics (e.g., de Vargas et al., 2015; Hirai et al., 2017; La Rosa et al., 2020;  
3349 MacKeigan et al., 2022), that although not yet sufficiently affordable for most developing  
3350 countries, can be primarily helpful in the detection of cryptic species, immature stages of  
3351 zooplankton and larvae of benthic taxa (de Vargas et al., 2015; Hirai et al., 2017). In  
3352 addition, modern tools for analyzing the environmental requirements of planktonic  
3353 species improve our monitoring protocols and our predictive capacity to deal with  
3354 invasions of tiny invaders of the diverse pelagic division (e.g., Ricciardi et al., 1995;  
3355 Jaturapruek et al., 2021; Macêdo et al., 2021; 2022).

3356

3357 Geographical distribution of costs

3358

3359         We detected an unevenly spatial distribution of costs worldwide with a significant  
3360 discrepancy between developing and developed countries. Disproportionately more data  
3361 are available in the “Global North” (Bellard and Jeschke, 2015; Bellard et al. 2016, Dexter  
3362 and Bollens, 2019). Despite these biased geographical cost estimates, plankton costs  
3363 represent a higher fraction when compared to the total costs for all groups of aquatic and  
3364 terrestrial alien species of some regional assessments (e.g., Italy; Haubrock et al., 2021a,  
3365 México; Rico-Sánchez, et al., 2021, and Singapore; Haubrock et al., 2021b).

3366 Investments in management of invasive species, such as those arising from  
3367 infectious diseases caused by pathogens (mainly viruses and bacteria) were also  
3368 geographically skewed towards North America, Europe and Oceania (Haubrock et al.,  
3369 2022c), although Central America and Chile showed the highest reported costs  
3370 exclusively handling viruses. In Chile and New Zealand, we found enormous costs  
3371 associated with a single species of a diatom (*Didymosphenia geminata*) while Northern  
3372 Europe was the only geographical area that had costs with at least one taxon from each  
3373 of the holoplanktonic groups. The lack of reported costs for Africa and Asia, as well as  
3374 the few entries from North America and Oceania, are notable. However, several recent  
3375 studies have shown that biological invasions are a raising problem in Australia (Bradshaw  
3376 et al., 2021), China and India (Liu et al., 2021) or Southern and Eastern Africa (Diagne  
3377 et al., 2021b). Costs of planktonic invasive species were also scarce in South America  
3378 e.g., in Brazil that harbors a significant portion of natural resources with extensive  
3379 wetlands, groundwater and irrigation systems. Contradictorily, information on the  
3380 expansion of invasive plankton species in Brazil is rising (Matsumura-Tundisi and Silva,  
3381 2002; Anderson et al., 2012; Macêdo et al., 2020; Severiano et al., 2021), but the  
3382 quantification of their associated impacts were never documented.

3383

3384 Temporal gaps

3385

3386 Historically, monetary costs of plankton introductions started with  
3387 Platyhelminthes (*Gyrodactylus salaris*) in 1977, while the most recent register was in  
3388 2017 for mycoplankton (*Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis*). There were only two  
3389 bacterioplankton entries in 2006 and 2009, while phyto- and zooplankton costs were  
3390 observed mainly in the last two decades. Despite the fact that the harmful effects of algal  
3391 blooms were recognized as already as the 1970s (Maso and Garces, 2006; Zingone and  
3392 Enevoldsen, 2000) and some reports of impacts by zooplankton were from the early 1980s  
3393 (Moller, 1984; Shiganova et al., 2001), there is a delay in bringing taxa invasion to the  
3394 attention of the broad scientific community and managers. This may be in part due to  
3395 misidentifications (e.g., *Mesocyclops oregonus*, Matsumura-Tundisi and Silva, 2002) or  
3396 due to delays in labelling as “invasive” species extensively reported in a given area (e.g.,  
3397 the case of *Kellicottia bostoniensis* in Mexico; Nandini et al., 2022).

3398           While cost estimates of holoplankton have been decreasing over time there is an  
3399 increasing trend with costs with meroplankton and other invasive species included in  
3400 *Invacost* (Diagne et al., 2020a). Thus we assume that the decrease in global economic  
3401 costs of planktonic species shown in the model estimates to be an artifact because of lack  
3402 of data and research effort. Although our estimations are based on the impact of adult  
3403 stages of meroplanktonic taxa, combining holo- and meroplanktonic populations than  
3404 holoplankton alone may show a more realistic trend of costs and potential harmful  
3405 impacts for the pelagic habitats worldwide.

3406

3407 Taxonomic gaps

3408           Monetary costs are available for only 16 holoplanktonic species, stressing our plea  
3409 on the underestimation of their costs worldwide due to taxonomic issues. For example,  
3410 Dexter and Bollens (2019) in their review on zooplankton invasions pointed out 139  
3411 holoplanktonic IS and approximately half of the surveyed publications concerned solely  
3412 four species: *Bythotrephes longimanus* (Leydig, 1860), *Mnemiopsis leidyi*, *Cercopagis*  
3413 *pengoi*, (Ostroumov, 1891), and *Daphnia lumholtzi* (absent in the *Invacost* database). In  
3414 addition, only 4.3% of the 139 studies informed on their economic impacts. Also, multiple  
3415 zooplankton species have shown much higher non-native distributions than previously  
3416 reported e.g., *Pseudodiaptomus forbesi*, *Oithona davisae*, *Bosmina coregon* (Dexter et  
3417 al., 2020b). Similarly, much greater distribution extent has been updated for  
3418 phytoplankton invasive species (e.g., the potentially toxic *Raphidiopsis raciborskii*  
3419 Padisák et al., 2016 and the large-sized dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides* Pacheco et al.,  
3420 2021; Severiano et al., 2021).

3421           Phytoplankton was poorly represented in the *InvaCost* database with only four  
3422 taxa listed (see Table 1). However, the European Alien Species Database alone lists 51  
3423 phytoplankton species as alien to European coastal waters: 22 dinoflagellates, 20 diatoms,  
3424 seven raphidophytes, one prymnesiophyte, and one phaeophyte. These numbers indicate  
3425 the gap between the information available on costs estimates and the number of harmful  
3426 species already established in aquatic ecosystems around the world. According to Wolf  
3427 and Klaiber (2017), most of the state and local governments of the United States  
3428 considered harmful algal blooms to be “somewhat serious” or “very serious” issues.  
3429 Economic losses related to eutrophication and cyanobacterial blooms have been  
3430 addressed in several cases (e.g. Dodds et al., 2009; Wolf and Klaiber, 2017; Wurtsbaugh

3431 et al., 2019), though in many largely unmeasured or not properly quantified (Carmichael  
3432 and Boyer, 2016). However, costs of invasive cyanobacteria are lacking in the *InvaCost*  
3433 database. The potential negative impacts, and underlying neglected costs, of invasive  
3434 cyanobacteria might be overwhelming and include changes in the abiotic environment  
3435 and biogeochemical cycles, shifts in microbial communities, not to mention the effect of  
3436 single or multiple toxins on biodiversity by acute and sub-lethal effects on consumers and  
3437 potential competitors (Sukenik et al., 2012; Sukenik et al., 2015). Additionally, the co-  
3438 occurrence of multiple invasive species (Kokocinski and Soininen 2019) and harmful  
3439 impacts in freshwaters of remote oceanic islands (Costa et al., 2021) set the alert for even  
3440 overwhelming effects of invasive cyanobacteria.

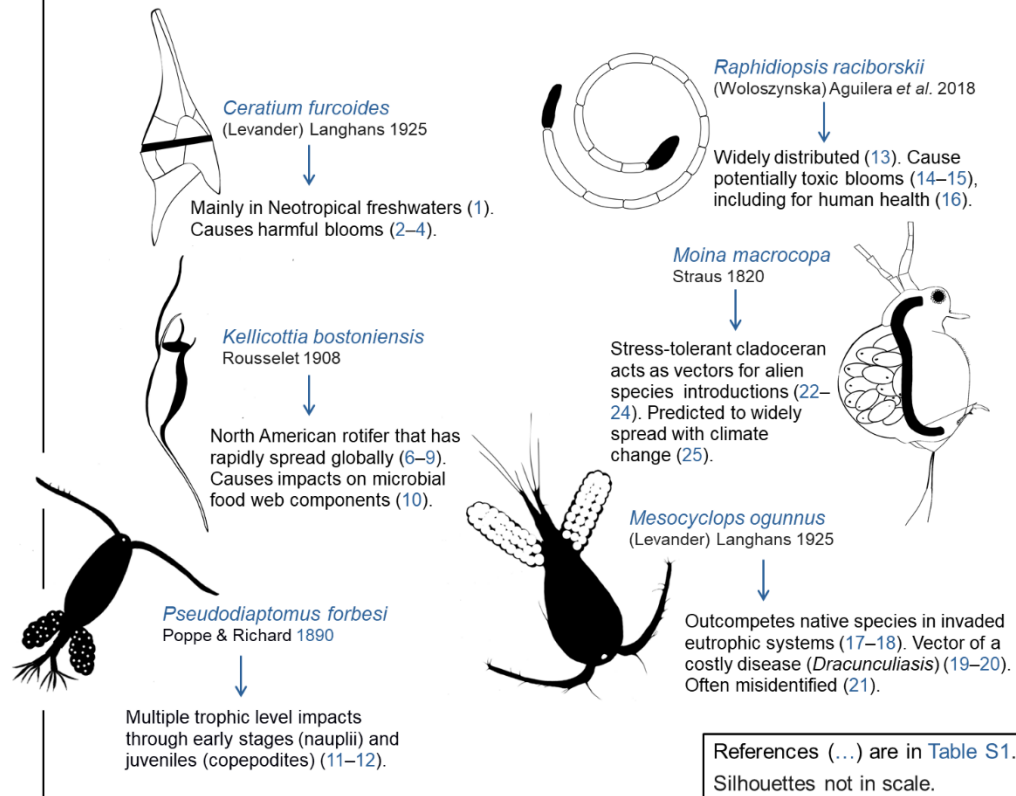
3441         The parasitic copepod *Lernaea cyprinacea*, which infests commercially important  
3442 fishes, (Soares et al., 2018), and the dinoflagellate *Ceratium furcoides*, whose frequent  
3443 blooming negatively affect economically important fish (Pacheco et al., 2021) are also  
3444 missing from *InvaCost*. Despite their broad tolerance, highly invasive species such as  
3445 *Cercopagis pengoi*, *Bythotrephes longimanus*, *Artemia franciscana*, *Mysis relicta*,  
3446 *Rhopilema nomadica* and *Mnemiopsis leidyi* are still largely neglected regarding costs  
3447 across a global assessment (Diagne et al., 2020a; Haubrock et al., 2021; Zenni et al.,  
3448 2021). *Artemia franciscana* is capable of spreading cysts of protozoan parasites (e.g.,  
3449 *Giardia*) that infect a wide range of vertebrates including humans (Mendez-Hermida et  
3450 al., 2006). As the most common live food used for fish and invertebrate production for  
3451 human consumption, it can further act as a disease vector rising economic and public  
3452 health concerns. *Cercopagis pengoi* was responsible for US\$ 5 million of economic costs  
3453 related to impacts on fisheries (Pimentel, 2005), however its indirect impacts on  
3454 environment and ecosystem services are yet not quantified. Meanwhile, another predatory  
3455 cladoceran, *Bythotrephes longimanus*, whose cascading effect through a lake food web  
3456 led to losses of US\$ 86.5–163 million (Walsh et al., 2016) for restoring water clarity.  
3457 Water quality is a key ecosystem service commonly affected by eutrophication, albeit  
3458 commonly associated with phytoplankton blooms and not to the effect of invasive species  
3459 (e.g., Amorim and Moura, 2020; Naselli-Flores and Padisák, 2022).

3460         We illustrated higher potential impacts (US\$ 98 billion) by meroplanktonic  
3461 organisms (crustaceans, insects, and mollusks) that disperse via planktonic larvae in their  
3462 early stages. Costs of their larval stages are absent in *InvaCost* database and studies  
3463 concerning invasions of meroplanktonic organisms are scarce (Bollens et al., 2002),

3464 despite the increasing trend of costs with their adult stages in recent decades (Dexter and  
3465 Bollens, 2019). Free-living life-forms are relevant for our understanding of the trophic  
3466 relationships in pelagic environments and are most likely to interact with and impact other  
3467 species e.g., responsible for biomass decline and trophic disruptions (Bowen et al., 2018;  
3468 Javidpour et al., 2020). Also, early and juvenile stages are more readily dispersed  
3469 propagules (Flannery et al., 2016; Javidpour et al., 2020), easily transported by several  
3470 pathways (e.g., as epifauna, within body cavities, via water currents, or ballast water  
3471 discharges) (Viard et al., 2006). Furthermore, climate change is expected to influence the  
3472 geographic range, abundance, ontogeny and ultimately the intensity of meroplanktonic  
3473 invasions by influencing the success of early stages (Walther et al., 2009; Ernandes-Silva  
3474 et al., 2016; Denley and Metaxas, 2017; Beaury et al., 2020). Therefore, here we suggest  
3475 some emerging holoplanktonic species of concern for future assessment of costs (Fig. 5)  
3476 and also advocate that meroplanktonic organisms become a target and priority for  
3477 invasion early warning (Ernandes-Silva et al., 2016), partly contributing to avoid or  
3478 minimize the massive negative impact of their adult stages on waters quality and  
3479 economies (mollusks, Haubrock et al., 2022a; insects, Bradshaw et al., 2021; fish,  
3480 Haubrock et al., 2022b).

## Potentially costly planktonic species

Species absent in *InvaCost*, but expected to be highly costly based on their invasiveness, strong adaptability, and documented impacts.



3481

3482 **Figure 5.** Potentially costly holoplanktonic invaders not recorded in  
3483 the *InvaCost* database. We short-listed these species considering their potential to exert  
3484 dual effects: a direct impact on ecosystem services and economies and an indirect impact  
3485 through biodiversity loss, which in turn can generate monetary costs to restore ecosystem  
3486 services.

## 3487 Conclusions

3488 Our study highlights an uneven distribution of data in reporting costs of  
3489 holoplanktonic invasions, mainly due to the low number of investigated species  
3490 (taxonomic gap). While it is difficult to predict and reliably interpret costs of aquatic  
3491 invaders, a continuous and rising introduction of several groups of planktonic taxa is  
3492 expected and possibly enhanced by synergistic effects of other environmental human-  
3493 driven alterations.

3494 As cost types were generally higher for damage/loss than for control or  
3495 management, we advocate for higher efforts in early detection to avoid or minimize the

3496 spread and establishment of invasive populations. By doing so, we could substantially  
3497 reduce the costs of plankton invasive species in the future, an issue that reaches beyond a  
3498 shift in trophic alterations and goes on to affect water quality worldwide.

3499

### 3500 **Acknowledgment**

3501 The authors would like to thank the Graduate Programs in Ecology and Natural Resources  
3502 (PPGERN-UFSCar) and Neotropical Biodiversity (PPGBIO-UNIRIO). We also  
3503 acknowledge Dr. Christophe Diagne for the available *InvaCost* database. RLM  
3504 acknowledges funding from Coordenação de Aperfeiçoamento de Pessoal de Nível  
3505 Superior-Brazil (CAPES, doctorate scholarship). ACSF acknowledges funding from  
3506 Fundação Carlos Chagas Filho de Amparo à Pesquisa do Estado do Rio de Janeiro  
3507 (FAPERJ, postdoctoral fellowship, E-26/202.423/2019). TD acknowledges support from  
3508 the Wissenschaftskolleg zu Berlin Institute for Advanced Study / Stellenbosch Institute for  
3509 Advanced Study fellowships. SM acknowledges support from the European Commission  
3510 (program H2020-MSCA-IF-2019; grant award: 882221).

3511

### 3512 **References**

- 3513 Adelino, J.R.P., Heringer, G., Diagne, C., Courchamp, F., Faria, L.D.B., Zenni, R.D.  
3514 2021. The economic costs of biological invasions in Brazil: a first assessment.  
3515 *NeoBiota* 67, 349-374. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.67.59185>
- 3516 Amorim, C.A., Moura, A.doN. 2020. Ecological impacts of freshwater algal blooms on  
3517 water quality, plankton biodiversity, structure, and ecosystem functioning. *Sci.Total*  
3518 *Env.* <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.143605>
- 3519 Anderson, D.M., Alpermann, T.J., Cembella, A.D., Collos, Y., Masseret, E.,  
3520 Montresor, M. 2012. The globally distributed genus *Alexandrium*: multifaceted roles  
3521 in marine ecosystems and impacts on human health. *Harmful Algae* 14, 10–35.  
3522 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hal.2011.10.012>
- 3523 Antunes, J.T., Leão, P.N., & Vasconcelos, V.M. 2015. *Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii*:  
3524 review of the distribution, phylogeography, and ecophysiology of a global invasive  
3525 species. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, 6. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2015.00473>
- 3526 Armengol L., Calbet, A., Franchy, G., Rodríguez-Santos, A., Hernández-León, S. 2019.  
3527 Planktonic food web structure and trophic transfer efficiency along a productivity

- 3528 gradient in the tropical and subtropical Atlantic Ocean. *Sci. Rep.* 9, 2044.  
3529 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-019-38507-9>
- 3530 Beaury, E.M., Fusco, E.J., Jackson, M.R., Laginhas, B.B., Morelli, T.L., Allen, J.M.,  
3531 Pasquarella, V.J., Bradley, B.A. 2020. Incorporating climate change into invasive  
3532 species management: insights from managers. *Biol. Invasions* 22, 233–252.  
3533 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-019-02087-6>
- 3534 Bellard, C., Jeschke, J.M. 2015. A spatial mismatch between invader impacts and  
3535 research publications. *Conserv. Biol.* 30, 230–232.  
3536 <https://doi.org/10.1111/cobi.12611>
- 3537 Bellard, C., Leroy, B., Thuiller, W., Rysman, J.F., Courchamp, F. 2016. Major drivers  
3538 of invasion risks throughout the world. *Ecosphere* 7, 1–14.  
3539 <https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.1241>
- 3540 Bimi, L. 2001. Vector species of *Dracunculus medinensis* in West Akim District of  
3541 southern Ghana. *W. Afr. J. Appl. Ecol.* 2, 77-82
- 3542 Bollens, S.M., Cordell, J.R., Avent, S., Hooff, R. 2002. Zooplankton invasions: a brief  
3543 review, plus two case studies from the northeast Pacific Ocean. *Hydrobiol.* 480, 87–  
3544 110. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1021233018533>
- 3545 Boltovskoy, A., Echenique, R.O., Guerrero, J. M. 2013. Sucesivas invasiones de  
3546 especies de *Ceratium* (Dinophyceae) em Sudamérica: un proceso que lleva dos  
3547 décadas. *Bol. de la Soc. Arg. de Bot.* 48, 1–27
- 3548 Bowen, K.L., Conway, A.J., Currie, W.J. (2018). Could dreissenid veligers be the lost  
3549 biomass of invaded lakes? *Fresh. Sci.* 37, 315 - 329.
- 3550 Bradshaw, C.J., Leroy, B., Bellard, C., Roiz, D., Albert, C., Fournier, A., ... ,  
3551 Courchamp, F. 2016. Massive yet grossly underestimated global costs of invasive  
3552 insects. *Nat. Comm.* 7, 1-8.
- 3553 Carmichael, W.W., Boyer, G.L. 2016. Health impacts from cyanobacteria harmful algae  
3554 blooms: Implications for the North American Great Lakes. *Harmful Algae* 54, 194–  
3555 212. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hal.2016.02.002>
- 3556 Casas-Monroy O, Linley RD, Adams JK, Chan FT, Drake DAR, Bailey SA (2015)  
3557 Relative Invasion Risk for Plankton across Marine and Freshwater Systems:  
3558 Examining Efficacy of Proposed International Ballast Water Discharge Standards.  
3559 *PLoS ONE* 10(3): e0118267. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0118267>
- 3560 Costa, A.C., Balibrea, A., Raposeiro, P.M., Santos, S., Souto, M., Gonçalves, V. 2021.  
3561 Non-indigenous and Invasive Freshwater Species on the Atlantic Islands of the



- 3562 Azores Archipelago. *Front. Ecol. Evol.* 9, 631214.  
3563 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fevo.2021.631214>
- 3564 Crystal-Ornelas, R., Lockwood, J.L., 2020. The ‘known unknowns’ of invasive species  
3565 impact measurement. *Biol. Inv.* 22, 1513–1525.
- 3566 Cuthbert, R.N., Pattison, Z., Taylor, N.G., Verbrugge, L., Diagne, C., Ahmed, D.A.,  
3567 Leroy, B., Angulo, E., Briski, E., Capinha, C., Catford, J.A. 2021. Global economic  
3568 costs of aquatic invasive alien species. *Sci. Total Env.* 775, 145238.
- 3569 Czerniawski, R., Krepeski, T. 2021. Does lake eutrophication support biological  
3570 invasions in rivers? A study on *Dreissena polymorpha* (Bivalvia) in lake-river  
3571 ecotones. *Ecol. Evol.* 13, 12686-12696. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.8013>.
- 3572 Darwall, W., Bremerich, V., De Wever, A., Dell, A.I., Freyhof, J., ..., Weyl, O., 2018.  
3573 The Alliance for Freshwater Life: a global call to unite efforts for freshwater  
3574 biodiversity science and conservation. *Aquat. Conserv. Mar. Freshwat. Ecosyst.* 28,  
3575 1015–1022.
- 3576 Denley, D., Metaxas, A. 2017. Lack of substrate specificity contributes to invasion  
3577 success and persistence of *Membranipora membranacea* in the northwest Atlantic.  
3578 *Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser.* 580, 117-129. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps12287>
- 3579 de Vargas, C. et al. 2015. Ocean plankton. Eukaryotic plankton diversity in the sunlit  
3580 ocean. *Science (New York, N.Y.)* vol. 348,6237: 1261605.  
3581 [doi:10.1126/science.1261605](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1261605)
- 3582 Dexter, E., Bollens, S.M. 2019. Zooplankton invasions in the early 21st century: a  
3583 global survey of recent studies and recommendations for future research.  
3584 *Hydrobiol.* <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-019-04096-x>
- 3585 Dexter, E., Katz, S.L., Bollens, S.M., Rollwagen-Bollens, G., Hampton, S.E. 2020a.  
3586 Modeling the trophic impacts of invasive zooplankton in a highly invaded river.  
3587 *PLoS One* 15, e0243002. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0243002>
- 3588 Dexter, E., S. M. Bollens, J. Cordell, and G. Rollwagen-Bollens. 2020b. Zooplankton  
3589 invasion on a grand scale: insights from a 20-yr time series across 38 Northeast  
3590 Pacific estuaries. *Ecosphere* 11(5):e03040. [10.1002/ecs2.3040](https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.3040)
- 3591 Diagne, C., Leroy, B., Vaissière, A.-C., Gozlan, R.E., Roiz, D., Jarić, I., Salles, J.-M.,  
3592 Bradshaw, C.J.A., Courchamp, F. 2021a. High and rising economic costs of  
3593 biological invasions worldwide. *Nature* 592, 571–576.  
3594 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-021-03405-6>

- 3595 Diagne, C., Catford, J., Essl, F., Nuñez, M., Courchamp, F. 2020b. What are the  
3596 economic costs of biological invasions? A complex topic requiring international and  
3597 interdisciplinary expertise. *NeoBiota* 63, 25–37.  
3598 <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.63.55260>
- 3599 Diagne, C., Leroy, B., Gozlan, R.E., Vaissiere, A.C., Assailly, C., Nuninger, L., Roiz,  
3600 D., Jourdain, F., Jaric, I., Courchamp, F. 2020c. InvaCost, a public database of the  
3601 economic costs of biological invasions worldwide. *Sci Data* 7, 1–12.  
3602 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41597-020-00586-z>
- 3603 Diagne, C., Turbelin, A.J., Moodley, D., Novoa, A., Leroy, B., Angulo, E., Adamjy, T.,  
3604 Dia, C.A.K.M., Taheri, A., Tambo, J., Dobigny, G., Courchamp, F. 2021d. The  
3605 economic costs of biological invasions in Africa: a growing but neglected threat?  
3606 *Neobiota* 67, 11-51.
- 3607 Dodds, W.K., Bouska, W.W., Eitzmann, J.L., Pilger, T.J., Pitts, K.L., Riley, A.J., ...  
3608 Thornbrugh, D.J. 2009. Eutrophication of U.S. Freshwaters: Analysis of Potential  
3609 Economic Damages. *Environmental Science & Technology*, 43(1), 12–  
3610 19. <https://doi.org/10.1021/es801217q>
- 3611 Ernandes-Silva, J., Ragonha, F. H., Jati, S., Takeda, A. M. 2016. *Limnoperna fortunei*  
3612 Dunker, 1857 larvae in different environments of a Neotropical floodplain:  
3613 relationships of abiotic variables and phytoplankton with different stages of  
3614 development. *Braz. J. Biol.* 76, 154–161. <https://doi.org/10.1590/1519-6984.15514>
- 3615 Falkowski, P. Ocean Science: The power of plankton. *Nature* **483**, S17–S20 (2012).  
3616 <https://doi.org/10.1038/483S17a>
- 3617 Flannery, G., Lynch, S. A., Culloty, S. C. 2016. Investigating the significance of the  
3618 role of *Ostrea edulis* larvae in the transmission and transfer of *Bonamia ostreae*. *J.*  
3619 *Invertebr. Pathol.* 136, 7–9. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jip.2016.02.001>
- 3620 Genovesi, P. and Carnevali, L. 2011. Invasive alien species on European islands:  
3621 eradications and priorities for future work. In: Veitch, C. R.; Clout, M. N. and  
3622 Towns, D. R. (eds.). *Island invasives: eradication and management*, pp. 56-62.  
3623 IUCN, Gland, Switzerland.
- 3624 Goedknecht, M.A., Bedolfe, S., Drent, J., van der Meer, J., Thieltges, D.W. 2018. Impact  
3625 of the invasive parasitic copepod *Mytilicola orientalis* on native blue mussels  
3626 *Mytilus edulis* in the western European Wadden Sea. *Mar. Biol. Res.* 14, 497–  
3627 507. <https://doi.org/10.1080/17451000.2018.1442579>

- 3628 Goedknecht, M.A., Nauta, R., Markovic, M., Buschbaum, C., Folmer, E.O.,  
3629 Luttikhuisen, P.C., van der Meer, J., Waser, A.M., Wegner, K.M., Thielges, D.W.  
3630 2019. How invasive oysters can affect parasite infection patterns in native mussels on  
3631 a large spatial scale. *Oecol* 190, 99-113.
- 3632 González-Madina, L., Levrini, P., Tezanos Pinto, P., ..., Mazzeo, N. 2021. Blooms of  
3633 toxic *Raphidiopsis raciborskii* in Laguna del Sauce (Uruguay): environmental drivers  
3634 and impacts. *Hydrobiol.* <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-021-04783-8>
- 3635 Haubrock, P.J., Bernery, C., Cuthbert, R.N., Liu, C., Kourantidou, M., Leroy, B., ...  
3636 Gozlan, R.E. 2022b. Knowledge gaps in economic costs of invasive alien fish  
3637 worldwide. *Science of The Total Environment*, 803, 149875.  
3638 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.1498>
- 3639 Haubrock, P.J., Cuthbert, R.N., Ricciardi, A., Diagne, C.A., and Courchamp, F. 2022a.  
3640 Massive economic costs of invasive bivalves in freshwater ecosystems. *Research*  
3641 *Square.* <https://doi.org/10.21203/rs.3.rs-389696/v1>
- 3642 Haubrock, P.J., Cuthbert, R.N., Tricarico, E., Diagne, C., Courchamp, F., Gozlan, R.E.  
3643 2021a. The recorded economic costs of alien invasive species in Italy. *NeoBiota* 67:  
3644 247-266. <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.67.57747>
- 3645 Haubrock, P.J., Cuthbert, R.N., Yeo, D.C.J., Banerjee, A.K., Liu, C., Diagne, C.,  
3646 Courchamp, F. 2021b. Biological invasions in Singapore and Southeast Asia: data  
3647 gaps fail to mask potentially massive economic costs. *NeoBiota* 67: 131-152.  
3648 <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.67.64560>
- 3649 Haubrock, P. J., Cuthbert, R. N., Hudgins, E. J., Crystal-Ornelas, R., Kourantidou, M.,  
3650 Moodley, D., Liu, C., Turbelin, A. J., Leroy, B., & Courchamp, F. 2022c.  
3651 Geographic and taxonomic trends of rising biological invasion costs. *The Science of*  
3652 *the total environment*, 817, 152948. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2022.152948>
- 3653 Havel, J.E., Kovalenko, K.E., Thomaz, S.M. *Amalfitano, S. & Kats, L.B.* Aquatic  
3654 invasive species: challenges for the future. *Hydrobiologia* **750**, 147–170 (2015).  
3655 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-014-2166-0>
- 3656 Hirai, J., Katakura, S., Kasai, H., Nagai, S. 2017. Cryptic zooplankton diversity  
3657 revealed by a metagenetic approach to monitoring metazoan communities in the  
3658 coastal waters of the Okhotsk Sea, Northeastern Hokkaido. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 4, 379.  
3659 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2017.00379>
- 3660 Hutchinson, G. E., 1961. The paradox of the plankton. *Am. Nat.* 95: 137-145.

- 3661 Ito, T., Olesen, N.J. 2017. Viral haemorrhagic septicaemia virus (VHSV) remains viable  
3662 for several days but at low levels in the water flea *Moina macrocopa*. Dis Aquat  
3663 Organ. 127, 11-18. <https://doi.org/10.3354/dao03185>
- 3664 Javidpour, J., Molinero, J.C., Ramírez-Romero, E., Roberts, P., Larsen, T. 2020.  
3665 Cannibalism makes invasive comb jelly, *Mnemiopsis leidyi*, resilient to unfavourable  
3666 conditions. Commun. Biol. 3, 212. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-020-0940-2>
- 3667 Jeppesen, E., Nøges, P., Davidson, T.A., Haberman, J., ..., Amsinck, S.L. 2011.  
3668 Zooplankton as indicators in lakes: A scientific-based plea for including zooplankton  
3669 in the ecological quality assessment of lakes according to the European Water  
3670 Framework Directive (WFD). Hydrobiol. 676, 270-297.
- 3671 Jochimsen, E.M., Carmichael, W.W., An, J., Cardo, D., Cookson, S.T., Holmes,  
3672 C.E.M., Antunes, M.B.C., Melo Filho, D.A., Lyra, T.M., Barreto, V., Azevedo,  
3673 S.M.F.O., Jarvis, W.R. 1998. Liver failure and death following exposure to  
3674 microcystin toxins at a hemodialysis center in Brazil. N. Engl. J. Med. 36, 373-378.
- 3675 Kaiser, B.A., Burnett, K.M. 2010. Spatial economic analysis of early detection and  
3676 rapid response strategies for an invasive species. Resour. Energy Econ. 32, 566-585.  
3677 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.reseneeco.2010.04.007>
- 3678 Kerfoot, W.C., Levitan, C., DeMott, W. 1988. *Daphnia*-phytoplankton interactions:  
3679 density-dependent shifts in resource quality. Ecol 69, 1806–1825.  
3680 <https://doi.org/10.2307/1941159>
- 3681 Kokociński, M., Soininen, J. 2019. New insights into the distribution of alien  
3682 cyanobacterium *Chrysochloris bergii* (Nostocales, Cyanobacteria). Phycol.  
3683 Res. <https://doi.org/10.1111/pre.12373>
- 3684 Kouba, A., Oficialdegui, F.J., Cuthbert, R.N., Kourantidou, M., South, J., Tricarico, E.,  
3685 Gozlan, R.E., Courchamp, F., Haubrock, P.J. 2022. Identifying economic costs and  
3686 knowledge gaps of invasive aquatic crustaceans. Sci. Total Env. 813, 152325.  
3687 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.152325>
- 3688 La Rosa G, Iaconelli M, Mancini P, Bonanno Ferraro G, Veneri C, Bonadonna L,  
3689 Lucentini L & Suffredini E. 2020. First detection of SARS-CoV-2 in untreated  
3690 wastewaters in Italy. Sci Total Environ 736: 139652.
- 3691 Leroy, B., Kramer, A.M., Vaissière, A.C., Courchamp, F., Diagne, C. 2020. Analysing  
3692 global economic costs of invasive alien species with the invacost R package.  
3693 BioRxiv. <https://doi.org/10.1101/2020.12.10.419432>

- 3694 Liu, C., Diagne, C., Angulo, E., Banerjee, A.-K., Chen, Y., Cuthbert, R.N., Haubrock,  
3695 P.J., Kirichenko, N., Pattison, Z., Watari, Y., Xiong, W., Courchamp, F. 2021.  
3696 Economic costs of biological invasions in Asia. *NeoBiota* 67: 53–78.  
3697 <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.67.58147>
- 3698 Luque, G.M., Bellard, C., Bertelsmeier, C., Bonnaud, E., Genovesi, P., Simberloff, D.,  
3699 Courchamp, F. 2014. The 100th of the world’s worst invasive alien species. *Biol.*  
3700 *Inv.* 16, 961-985.
- 3701 Macêdo, R.L., Franco, A.C.S., Klippel, G., Oliveira, E.F., Silva, L.H.S., dos Santos,  
3702 L.N., Branco, C.W.C. 2020. Small in size but rather pervasive: the spread of the  
3703 North American rotifer *Kellicottia bostoniensis* (Rousselet, 1908) through  
3704 Neotropical basins. *BioInv. Rec.* 9, 287–302, <https://doi.org/10.3391/bir.2020.9.2.14>
- 3705 Macêdo, R.L., Franco, A.C.S., Russo, P., Collart, T., Mammola, S., Jeppesen, E.,  
3706 Branco, C.W.C., dos Santos, L.N., Rocha, O. 2021. Climate and landscape changes  
3707 enhance the global spread of a bloom-forming dinoflagellate related to fish kills and  
3708 water quality deterioration. *Ecol. Indic.* 133, 108408.  
3709 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolind.2021.108408>
- 3710 Macêdo, R.L., Sousa, F.D.R., Dumont, H.J. Rietzler, A.C., Rocha, O., Elmoor-Loureiro,  
3711 L.M.A. 2022. Climate change and niche unfilling tend to favor range expansion of  
3712 *Moina macrocopa* Straus 1820, a potentially invasive cladoceran in temporary  
3713 waters. *Hydrobiol.*
- 3714 Maso, M., Garcès, E. 2006. Harmful microalgae blooms (HAB), problematic and  
3715 conditions that induce them. *Marine Poll. Bull.* 53, 620-630.
- 3716 Matsumura-Tundisi, T., Silva, W.M. 2002. Occurrence of *Mesocyclops ogunnus*  
3717 Onabamiro, 1957 (Copepoda Cyclopoida) in water bodies of São Paulo State,  
3718 identified as *Mesocyclops kieferi* Van de Velde, 1984. *Braz J Biol* 62, 615–  
3719 620. <https://doi.org/10.1590/s1519-69842002000400009>
- 3720 Mendez-Hermida, F., H. Gomez-Couso, E. Ares-Mazas. 2006. *Artemia* is capable of  
3721 spreading oocysts of *Cryptosporidium* and the cysts of *Giardia*. *J. Eukaryot.*  
3722 *Microbiol.* 53, 432-434.
- 3723 Moller, H. 1984. Reduction of a larval herring population by jellyfish predator. *Science*  
3724 224, 621-622.
- 3725 Nandini, S., Sarma, S.S.S., Wallace, R.L. 2022. Exotic species of rotifers in Mexico, *J*  
3726 *Plank Res*, fbab093. <https://doi.org/10.1093/plankt/fbab093>

- 3727 Naselli-Flores, L., Padisák, J. 2022. Ecosystem services provided by marine and  
3728 freshwater phytoplankton. *Hydrobiologia*. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-022-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-022-04795-y)  
3729 [04795-y](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10750-022-04795-y)
- 3730 Pacheco, J.P., Frizzera, C.I., Goyenola, G., de-Mello, F.T., Fosalba, C., Baattrup-  
3731 Pedersen, A., Meerhoff, M., Jeppesen, E. 2021. Invasion of *Ceratium furcoides* in  
3732 subtropical lake sin Uruguay: Environmental drivers and fish kill record during its  
3733 bloom. *Biol. Inv.* 23, 3597–3612. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10530-021-02600-w>
- 3734 Padisák, J. 1997. *Cylindrospermopsis raciborskii* (Woloszynska) Seenayya et Subba  
3735 Raju, an expanding, highly adaptive cyanobacterium: worldwide distribution and  
3736 review of its ecology. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie*, 107, 563-593.
- 3737 Perrings, C., Williamson, M., Barbier, E., Deflino, D., Dalmazzone, S., Shogren, J.,  
3738 Simmons, P., Watkinson, A. 2002. Biological invasion risks and the public good: an  
3739 economic perspective. *Ecol. Soc.* 6.
- 3740 Pimentel, D., Zuniga, R., Morrison, D. 2005. Update on the environmental and  
3741 economic costs associated with alien-invasive species in the United States. *Ecol.*  
3742 *Econ.* 52, 273–288.
- 3743 Pociecha, A., Solarz, W., Najberek, K., Wilk-Woźniak, E. 2016. Native, alien,  
3744 cosmopolitan, or cryptogenic? A framework for clarifying the origin status of  
3745 rotifers. *Aquat Biol* 24:141-149. <https://doi.org/10.3354/ab00644>
- 3746 R Core Team 2021. R: A language and environment for statistical. computing. R  
3747 Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. URL [https://www.R-](https://www.R-project.org/)  
3748 [project.org/](https://www.R-project.org/).
- 3749 Ricciardi, A., Iacarella, J.C., Aldridge, D.C., Blackburn, T.M., ..., Wardle, D.A. 2020.  
3750 Four priority areas to advance invasion science in the face of rapid environmental  
3751 change. *Environ. Rev.* 29, 119–141.
- 3752 Ricciardi, A., MacIsaac, H.J. 2022. Vector control reduces the rate of species invasion  
3753 in the world’s largest freshwater ecosystem. *Conserv Lett.*, e12866.  
3754 <https://doi.org/10.1111/conl.12866>
- 3755 Ricciardi, A., F G. Whoriskey, and J. B. Rasmussen. 1995. Predicting the intensity and  
3756 impact of *Dreissena* infestation on native unionid bivalves from *Dreissena* field  
3757 density. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 52, 1449-1461.
- 3758 Rico-Sánchez, A.E., Haubrock, P.J., Cuthbert, R.N., Angulo, E., Ballesteros-Mejia, L.,  
3759 López-López, E., DuboscqCarra, V.G., Nuñez, M.A., Diagne, C., Courchamp, F.

3760 2021. Economic costs of invasive alien species in Mexico. *NeoBiota* 67: 459–483.  
3761 <https://doi.org/10.3897/neobiota.67.63846>

3762

## 3763 **7. FINAL CONSIDERATIONS**

3764

3765 Plankton drives productivity and life under water regarding numerous vital  
3766 ecosystem services. However, our knowledge on planktonic organisms is limited, to the  
3767 point that most species are still supposed to be distributed across large areas of the planet,  
3768 and a higher number of species than expected from the available resources can coexist.  
3769 For these reasons, planktonic organisms have not received much attention in the context  
3770 of biological invasions, although their ubiquity and short life spans make them promising  
3771 model organisms for research on this topic.

3772 Despite some alien planktonic species are increasingly recognized as harmful by  
3773 international efforts such as IUCN's 100 of the World's Worst Invasive Alien Species  
3774 list, they are currently underrepresented both taxonomically and geographically, as are  
3775 their impacts. Consequently, even impactful plankton invasions often remain silent for a  
3776 long time, making it difficult and costly to take effective management actions. Small  
3777 planktonic organisms are generally overlooked or are solely recognized as threats during  
3778 bloom episodes, e.g. red tides, or seen as consequences of eutrophication, nor invasion.

3779 Social-economic costs of invasive plankton also seem to be more- timely reported  
3780 by local environmental authorities than by scientists, whereas a fraction of these data are  
3781 yet not made publicly accessible. Early detection and approaches that unveils risky and  
3782 environmental suitable areas for invasion have been efficient in minimizing impacts.

3783 In this sense, our models have revealed a pool of useful statistical approaches and  
3784 making learning methods applicable to planktonic taxa and to investigate how rapidly  
3785 invasive species may shift its climatic ranges in space and time and to what extent they  
3786 are expanding their fundamental niche. Although most predictive studies, including ours,  
3787 consider often environmental variables, additional factors such as reduced biological  
3788 pressure, habitat type, and natural and anthropogenic disturbances should be added since  
3789 they might affect species invasiveness in novel non-native areas. In this sense, we would  
3790 likely suggest i) to build SDMs that incorporate quantitative information on cells density

3791 or biovolume, ii) to investigate whether the species realized niche is conserved over space  
3792 (iii) Whether extinction in plankton can be caused by alien planktonic taxa or can native  
3793 plankton taxa be extirpated or extinct as consequence of biological invasions? (iv) What  
3794 is the role of genetic composition and bottle necks following plankton invasion  
3795 mechanisms of plankters? (v) Is plankton abundance a useful metric to classify plankton  
3796 impact? and the most important (vi) How can we define impact categories of harmful  
3797 planktonic invasive species?

3798           This more in-depth knowledge would be helpful to define surveillance areas and  
3799 mitigate the potential impacts in areas where the invasion could potentially be reported.  
3800 Also, to prevent the uneven distribution of data in reporting costs of planktonic invasions,  
3801 mainly due to the low number of investigated species (taxonomic gap) and area under  
3802 sampling. By doing so, we could substantially reduce the costs of plankton invasive  
3803 species in the future, an issue that reaches beyond a shift in trophic alterations and goes  
3804 on to affect water quality worldwide.

3805

3806

3807

3808

3809

3810